

DT-DX

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

THIRD EDITION

HISTORY of Africa, AUSTRALIA, NEW ZEALAND, ETC.

LC 26.9:

READEX
FICHE

best copy available

DT-DX

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASSIFICATION SCHEDULES

For sale by the Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541,
to which inquiries on current availability and
price should be addressed.

A	General Works
B-BJ	Philosophy. Psychology
BL, BM, BP, BQ	Religion: Religions, Hinduism, Judaism, Islam, Buddhism
BR-BV	Religion: Christianity, Bible
BX	Religion: Christian Denominations
C	Auxiliary Sciences of History
D	History: General and Old World (Eastern Hemisphere)
DJK-DK	History of Eastern Europe (General), Soviet Union, Poland
DS	History of Asia
DT-DX	History of Africa, Australia, New Zealand, etc.
E-F	History: America (Western Hemisphere)
G	Geography. Maps. Anthropology. Recreation
H-HJ	Social Sciences: Economics
HM-HX	Social Sciences: Sociology
J	Political Science
K	Law (General)
KD	Law of the United Kingdom and Ireland
KDZ, KG-KH	Law of the Americas, Latin America and the West Indies
KE	Law of Canada
KF	Law of the United States
KJV-KJW	Law of France
KK-KKC	Law of Germany
L	Education
M	Music
N	Fine Arts
P-PA	General Philology and Linguistics Classical Languages and Literatures
PA Supplement	Byzantine and Modern Greek Literature Medieval and Modern Latin Literature
PB-PH	Modern European Languages
PG	Russian Literature
PJ-PK	Oriental Philology and Literature, Indo-Iranian Philology and Literature
PL-PM	Languages of Eastern Asia, Africa, Oceania; Hyperborean, Indian, and Artificial Languages
P-PM Supplement	Index to Languages and Dialects
PN, PR, PS, PZ	General Literature. English and American Literature. Fiction in English. Juvenile belles lettres
PQ, Part 1	French Literature
PQ, Part 2	Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese Literatures
PT, Part 1	German Literature
PT, Part 2	Dutch and Scandinavian Literatures
P-PZ	Language and Literature Tables
Q	Science
R	Medicine
S	Agriculture
T	Technology
U	Military Science
V	Naval Science
Z	Bibliography. Library Science

SUBJECT CATALOGING DIVISION
PROCESSING SERVICES
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

CLASSIFICATION
CLASS D
SUBCLASSES DT-DX

HISTORY of Africa, AUSTRALIA, NEW ZEALAND, ETC.

THIRD EDITION
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
WASHINGTON 1989

The additions and changes in Class D, Subclasses DT-DX, adopted while this work was in press will be cumulated and printed in List 237 of

LC Classification—Additions and Changes

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Library of Congress. Subject Cataloging Division.

Classification. Class D, Subclasses DT-DX, history of Africa, Australia, New Zealand, etc.

ISBN 0-8444-0649-X

1. Classification, Library of Congress. 2. Classification—Books—History.

3. Classification—Books—Africa. 4. Classification—Books—Australia.

5. Classification—Books—New Zealand. I. Title.

Z696.U5D 1989

025.4'69

89-600140

ISBN 0-8444-0649-X

For sale by the Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541
(202) 707-6100

PREFACE

The class numbers for history were first drafted in 1901 and were later revised and published in 1916. Two supplements were published: European War (1921, 2d edition, 1933, reprinted 1954 with additions and changes) and Second World War (1947). The second edition was published in 1959, containing additions and changes incorporated in the schedules through June 1957. A reprint edition was published in 1966, containing a supplementary section of additions and changes to July 1965 that had been adopted since publication of the second edition.

The growth in size of the D schedule has necessitated the publication of the third edition in separate parts, of which DT-DX is the third to appear, following DJK-DK and DS.

As Richard S. Angell, Chief of the Subject Cataloging Division, explained in the introduction to the second edition,

The problems of accommodating a classification schedule to change are perhaps nowhere more acute than in the field of history in this century. To account in the schedules for every change in hegemony and political alignment would initiate an amount of reclassification in this and other libraries that would have questionable economic justification. To account for none of them, however, would perpetuate some intolerable anomalies. The Library's policy has been to seek a middle ground between these two extremes. This has resulted in the retention of some of the groupings of the early 20th century, but it is believed that most of these retain a geographical justification.

The history of African countries from colonial status to independence has required many changes in the schedules. Presented for the first time in this volume are substantial changes to class numbers for Southern Africa. In order to arrange countries logically it was decided to abandon the span of numbers from DT727 to DT971 and to replace them with the span DT1001 through DT3415. This change is shown for the first time in this edition.

When Kay Elsasser, now section head of Humanities II section, was the subject cataloger responsible for Africa she developed the DT1001-DT3145 section. Nancy Jones, assistant editor of classification, completed the cumulation, updating some terminology, arranging notes and references to conform to current practice, and deleting parenthesized numbers. She also created the index and input the entire text. The responsibility for the development of the numbers themselves remains that of the subject catalogers in the Subject Cataloging Division who work in the subject areas encompassed by the schedule.

Mary K. D. Pietris
Chief, Subject Cataloging Division

Henriette D. Avram
Assistant Librarian for Processing Services

April 1989

SYNOPSIS

DT Africa
DU Oceania (South Seas)
DX Gypsies

OUTLINE

DT 1-3415
 7-12.25
 15-16
 17-39
 43-154
 56.8-73
 63-63.5
 68-68.8
 71-71
 73
 74-107.87
 115-154
 139-153.5
 154.1-159.9
 154.8
 155-155.2
 155.3-157.67
 159.6-159.9
 160-177
 167-176
 168-169.5
 179.2-179.9
 181-346
 211-239
 223-223.2
 223.2-236
 238-239
 241-269
 253-253.2
 253.4-264.49
 268-269
 271-299
 283-283.6
 283.7-295.55
 298-299
 301-330
 313-313.6
 313.7-325.92
 328-329
 330
 331-346
 348-363.3
 365-469
 365.5-.8
 367-367.8
 371-398
 380-380.4
 380.5-387.954
 391-398
 401-409
 402.3-.45
 402.5-407.3
 409

Africa

Description and travel

Ethnography

History

Egypt

Antiquities

Pyramids

Religious antiquities

Ethnography

Local antiquities

History

Local history and description

Cairo

Sudan. Anglo-Egyptian Sudan

Antiquities

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

North Africa

History

Carthaginian period

Northwest Africa

Maghrib. Barbary States

Libya (Tripoli)

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Tunisia (Tunis)

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Algeria

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Morocco

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Spanish Morocco

Sahara

Central Sub-Saharan Africa

Eastern Africa

History

Northeast Africa

Ethiopia (Abyssinia)

Ethnography

History

Eritrea

Somalia. Somaliland and adjacent territory

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

OUTLINE

DT

Africa

Eastern Africa - Continued

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| 411-411.9 | Djibouti. French Territory of the Afars and Issas. French Somaliland |
| 411.42-.45 | Ethnography |
| 411.5-.83 | History |
| 411.9 | Local history and description |
| 421-432.5 | East Africa. British East Africa |
| 433.2-.29 | Uganda |
| 433.242-.245 | Ethnography |
| 433.252-.287 | History |
| 433.29 | Local history and description |
| 436-449 | Tanzania. Tanganyika. German East Africa |
| 443-443.2 | Ethnography |
| 443.5-448.25 | History |
| 450-450.49 | Rwanda. Ruanda-Urundi |
| 450.24-.25 | Ethnography |
| 450.26-.437 | History |
| 450.49 | Local history and description |
| 450.5-.95 | Burundi |
| 450.64-.65 | Ethnography |
| 450.66-.855 | History |
| 450.95 | Local history and description |
| 468-469 | Islands (East African coast) |
| 469.M21-.M38 | Madagascar |
| 469.M39 | Mascarene Islands |
| 469.M4-.M495 | Mauritius (Ile de France) |
| 469.M497 | Mayotte |
| 469.R3-.R5 | Réunion |
| 469.S4-.S49 | Seychelles |
| 470-671 | West Africa. West Coast |
| 477 | Upper Guinea |
| 479 | Lower Guinea |
| 491-516.9 | British West Africa |
| 509-509.9 | Gambia |
| 509.42-.45 | Ethnography |
| 509.5-.83 | History |
| 509.9 | Local history and description |
| 509.97-512.9 | Ghana (Gold Coast) |
| 510.42-.43 | Ethnography |
| 510.5-512.34 | History |
| 512.9 | Local history and description |
| 515-515.9 | Nigeria |
| 515.42-.45 | Ethnography |
| 515.53-.84 | History |
| 515.9 | Local history and description |
| 516-516.9 | Sierra Leone |
| 516.42-.45 | Ethnography |
| 516.5-.82 | History |
| 516.9 | Local history and description |

OUTLINE

DT

Africa

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| 521-555.9 | West Africa. West Coast - Continued |
| | French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel |
| 541-541.9 | Benin. Dahomey |
| 541.42-.45 | Ethnography |
| 541.5-.845 | History |
| 541.9 | Local history and description |
| 543-543.9 | Guinea |
| 543.42-.45 | Ethnography |
| 543.5-.827 | History |
| 543.9 | Local history and description |
| 545-545.9 | Ivory Coast |
| 545.42-.45 | Ethnography |
| 545.52-.83 | History |
| 545.9 | Local history and description |
| 546.1-.49 | French-speaking Equatorial Africa |
| 546.1-.19 | Gabon (Gaboön, Gabun) |
| 546.142-.145 | Ethnography |
| 546.15-.183 | History |
| 546.19 | Local history and description |
| 546.2-.29 | Congo (Brazaville). Middle Congo |
| 546.242-.245 | Ethnography |
| 546.25-.283 | History |
| 546.29 | Local history and description |
| 546.3-.39 | Central African Republic. Central African Empire. Ubangi-Shari |
| 546.342-.345 | Ethnography |
| 546.348-.384 | History |
| 546.39 | Local history and description |
| 546.4-.49 | Chad (Tchad) |
| 546.442-.445 | Ethnography |
| 546.457-.483 | History |
| 546.49 | Local history and description |
| 547-547.9 | Niger |
| 547.42-.45 | Ethnography |
| 547.5-.83 | History |
| 547.9 | Local history and description |
| 548 | West Sahara |
| 549-549.9 | Senegal |
| 549.42-.45 | Ethnography |
| 549.47-.83 | History |
| 549.9 | Local history and description |
| 551-551.9 | Mali. Mali Federation. Soudanese Republic. French Sudan |
| 551.42-.45 | Ethnography |
| 551.5-.82 | History |
| 551.9 | Local history and description |
| 554-554.9 | Mauritania |
| 554.42-.45 | Ethnography |
| 554.52-.83 | History |
| 554.9 | Local history and description |



OUTLINE

DT

Africa

West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel - Continued

555-555.9

555.42-.45

555.52-.83

555.9

561-581

570-571

572-578.4

581

582-582.9

582.42-.45

582.5-.82

582.9

591-615.9

613-613.9

613.42-.45

613.5-.83

613.9

615-615.9

615.42-.45

615.5-.8

615.9

619-620.9

620-620.9

620.42-.45

620.46-.83

620.9

621-637

630-630.5

630.8-636.53

639

641-665

649.5-650

650.2-683

665

669-671

1001-1190

1054-1058

1062-1177

1190

1251-1465

1304-1308

1341-1436

1450-1465

1501-1685

1554-1558

1564-1648

1670-1685

Burkina Faso. Upper Volta

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Cameroon (Cameroun, Kamerun)

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Togo. Togoland

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Portuguese-speaking West Africa

Guinea-Bissau. Portuguese Guinea

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Sao Tome and Principe

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Spanish West Africa

Equatorial Guinea (Spanish Guinea)

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Liberia

Ethnography

History

Congo (Kongo) River region

Zaire. Congo (Democratic Republic).

Belgian Congo

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Islands

Southern Africa

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Angola

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Namibia. South-West Africa

Ethnography

History

Local history and description



OUTLINE

DT

1701-2405

1754-1770

1757

1758-1760

1772-1969

1991-2054

2075-2145

2181-2278

2291-2378

2421-2525

2454-2458

2464-2502

2541-2686

2592-2596

2604-2660

2680-2686

2701-2825

2744-2746

2754-2806

2820-2825

2831-2864

2871-3025

2910-2913

2914-3000

3020-3024

3031-3145

3054-3058

3064-3119

3140-3145

3161-3257

3189-3192

3194-3237

3252-3257

3291-3415

3324-3328

3330-3398

3410-3415

Africa - Continued

South Africa

Ethnography

Apartheid

Blacks

History

Cape Province. Cape of Good Hope

Orange Free State. Oranje Vrystaat

Natal

Transvaal. South African Republic

Botswana. Bechuanaland

Ethnography

History

Lesotho. Basutoland

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Swaziland

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

British Central Africa. Federation of

Rhodesia and Nyasaland

Zimbabwe. Southern Rhodesia

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Zambia. Northern Rhodesia

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Malawi. Nyasaland

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

Mozambique

Ethnography

History

Local history and description

DU

28.11-66

80-398

108-117.2

120-125

125

145

150-180

170-172

178-180

182-198

190-195.3

Oceania (South Seas)

History

Australia

History

Ethnography

Australian aborigines

Australian Capital Territory. Canberra

New South Wales

History

Local history and description

Tasmania. Van Diemen's Land

History



OUTLINE

DU

	Oceania (South Seas)
	Australia - Continued
200-230	Victoria
220-222	History
228-230	Local history and description
250-280	Queensland
270-272	History
278-280	Local history and description
300-330	South Australia
320-322	History
328-330	Local history and description
350-380	Western Australia
370-372	History
378-380	Local history and description
390	Central Australia
392-398	Northern Territory of Australia
400-430	New Zealand
419-422	History
422.5-424.5	Ethnography
422.8-424	Maoris
428-430	Local history and description
490	Melanesia (General)
500	Micronesia (General)
510	Polynesia (General)
520-950	Smaller Island Groups
620-629	Hawaiian Islands. Hawaii
739-747	New Guinea

DX

Gypsies



- 1 Periodicals. Societies. Sources and documents.
 - Serials
- .5 Congresses. Conferences, etc.
- 2 Gazetteers. Guidebooks
- .5 Directories
- 3 General works. History of exploration
 - Cf. G220+, History of discoveries, explorations, and travel
- 4 General special
- .5 Views
- 5 Compends
- 6 Pamphlets
- .5 Addresses, essays, lectures
- Description and travel
 - For North Africa, see DT160+
 - For Central Sub-Saharan Africa, see DT348+
 - For East Africa, see DT365+
 - For West Africa, see DT470+
 - For South Africa, see DT1001+
- 7 Through 1700
 - Cf. DT24, Africa as known to the ancients
- 8 1701-1800
- 11 1801-1900
- 12 1901-1950
- .2 1951-1977
- .25 1978-
- 13 Antiquities
- 14 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
- Ethnography
 - Cf. GN643+, Anthropology
- 15 General works
- 16 Individual elements in the population not limited to specific territorial divisions, A-Z
 - .B2 Bantus
 - .C48 Chinese
 - .E17 East Indians
 - .E95 Europeans
 - .P8 Pygmies
 - .S35 Scots
 - .W45 Whites



DT

AFRICA

DT

History

- 17 Dictionaries. Chronological tables, outlines, etc.
- 18 Biography (Collective)
- Historiography
- 19 General works
 - Biography of historians, area studies specialists, archaeologists, etc.
 - .5 Collective
 - .7 Individual, A-Z
- Study and teaching
 - Class catalogs of audiovisual materials in .Z9A-Z
 - .8 General works
 - .9 By region or country, A-Z
 - .95 Individual schools, A-Z
- 20 General works
- 21 General special
- .5 Military history
- 22 Juvenile works
- By period
- 24 Africa as known to the ancients. History and description
 - Cf. DT50, Egypt
 - DT168+, Carthage, etc.
- 25 Early through 1500
- 26 1501-1700
- 27 1701-1800
- 28 1801-1884
- 29 1884-1945
- 1945-1960
- 30 General works
 - .2 Addresses, essays, lectures
 - .5 1960-
- Political and diplomatic history. Partition. Colonies and possessions
- 31 General works
 - By period, see the specific period
 - Relations with individual countries
 - Under each:
 - .0 Comprehensive description and history
 - .1 General special
 - .3 Early history through 1800
 - .5 1801-1960
 - .7 1960-
- 32 England. Great Britain
- 33 France
- 34 Germany
- 35 Italy

History

- Political and diplomatic history. Partition.
- Colonies and possessions
- Relations with individual countries - Continued
- 36 Portugal
- 37 Spain
 - Cf. DT315.5, Moroccan question
 - DT653.5, Congo question
- 38 United States
- .9 Other regions or countries, A-Z
 - e. g. .S65 Soviet Union
- 39 Red Sea coast. Red Sea region
 - Including Asian portion of the Red Sea region
 - Cf. DT367, Northeast Africa

EGYPT

- 43 Periodicals. Societies. Sources and documents.
- Serials
- 44 Directories
- 45 Guidebooks. Gazetteers. Dictionaries. Directories, etc.
 - Including Upper and Lower Egypt
- 46 General works
- 47 Monuments and picturesque
- 48 General special
- 49 Juvenile works
- .9 Historical geography
- Description and travel
 - .98 History of travels
 - 50 Ancient through 637
 - 51 638-1797
 - 53 1798-1848
 - 54 1849-1900
 - 55 1901-1950
 - 56 1951-

Antiquities

- .8 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .9 General works
 - By period
 - Ancient Egypt. Egyptology
 - Cf. PJ1051+, History of Egyptology
 - Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 - e. g. Egypt exploration fund
- 57

Egypt

Antiquities

By period

Ancient Egypt. Egyptology - Continued

57.5

Private collections

58

Dictionaries

Museums, exhibitions, etc.

.9

General works

59

Individual. By place, A-Z

e. g. .P2 Paris. Musée National du
Louvre

60

General works

.5

Forgeries

61

General special. Civilization, culture, etc.

62

Special topics, A-Z

.A5 Amulets
Arrows, see .B6

.A9 Axes

.B3 Baths
Boats, see .S55

.B5 Board games

.B6 Bows and arrows

Canes, see .W34

.C3 Canopic jars

.C48 Chariots

.C64 Coffins

Funeral customs, see .T6

.L34 Lamps

.M5 Metals

.M58 Mirrors

.M7 Mummies

.O2 Obelisks

.O88 Ostraka

Cf. PJ1675, Hieratic literature
PJ1829, Demotic literature



Egypt

Antiquities

By period

Ancient Egypt. Egyptology

62 Special topics, A-Z - Continued

.P72 Pottery
Pyramids, see DT63+

.Q8 Quarries

.S3 Scarabs

.S55 Ships. Boats

.S67 Spharerie

.S7 Sphinxes

.S73 Spoons

.S8 Steles

Temples, see DT68.8

.T45 Tiles

.T5 Toilet articles

.T6 Tombs. Funeral customs

For tomb of Tutankhamen, see DT87.5

.T65 Tools

.U84 Ushabti

.V47 Vessels

.W34 Walking sticks. Canes

Pyramids

63 General works

.5 Pamphlets, etc.

64 Pamphlets, etc.

65 Public and political antiquities

66 Private antiquities

Religious antiquities

Cf. BL2428+, Egyptian mythology

68 General works

Cultus

.2 General works

.3 Cult of the pharaohs

.4 Festivals

.8 Temples, altars, etc.

Cf. NA215+, Egyptian architecture



DT

AFRICA

DT

Egypt

Antiquities

By period - Continued

69

Christian period

Cf. BR130+, Christian religious antiquities

.5

Islamic period. Islamic antiquities

70

Social life and Customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

Cf. DT61, Ancient Egyptian civilization

Ethnography

71

General works

72

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.A73 Arameans

.A75 Armenians

.B4 Bedouins

.C53 Circassians

.C7 Copts

.F4 French

.G4 Germans

.G7 Greeks

.I8 Italians

.K8 Kukus

.S9 Syrians

73

Local antiquities, A-Z

.A13 Abū Jirāb

.A14 Abū Šīr Site

.A15 Abū Šunbul

.A16 Abydos

.A28 Akhmīm

.A3 Al-Mina

.A4 Alexandria

.A7 Antinoopolis



Egypt

Antiquities

73

Local antiquities, A-Z - Continued

- .A75 Aphroditopolis
- .A8 Armant
- .A812 Arminna West (Site)
- .A8127 Arsinoe
- .A813 Arsinoites

- .A82 al'Asāsīf
- .A85 el Ashmūnein. Hermopolis Magna
- .A88 Aswan
- .A92 Asyut Province

- .B3 Bacchis
- .B33 Bahariya Oasis
- .B4 Benī Hasan (Bani or Beni Hassan)
- .B44 Biban el Moluk. Valley of the Kings

- .C44 Cellia (Monastery)
- .C55 Clysma
- .D25 ad Dab'ah
- .D3 Dahshur

- .D33 Dakhla Oasis
- .D4 Dandara
- Dayr al-Madinah Site, see .D47
- .D45 Deir el-Bahrr (Temple)

- .D47 Deir el-Medina
- .D48 Deir el-Shelwit Site
- .D49 Dendūr
- .D492 el-Derr. Rock Temple of el-Derr

- .D56 Dionysias. Qasr Qarun
- .E43 El-Kab
- .E45 Elephantine
- .F38 Fayyūm

- .G47 Gerf Hussein (Temple)
- .G5 Gizeh
- .G85 Gurob



Egypt

Antiquities

73

Local antiquities, A-Z - Continued

- .H25 Haram Zāwiyat al 'Urbān
- .H34 Hawawish Site
- .H42 Heliopolis
- .H44 Heracleopolis Magna
- .H45 Hermopolite Nome
- .H57 Ḥisn, Kawm al- (Egypt)

- .I25 Ibis Nome
- .I3 Idfū
- .I46 Imlīḥīyah, Tall
- .I8 Isnā (Site)

- .K28 Kahun
- .K33 Karanis
- .K4 Karnak. Temple of Ammon
- .K45 Kawa

- .K453 al Kawm al Ahmar. Hierakonpolis
- .K47 Kellia Site
- .K5 Kharga (Oasis)
- Koptos, see .Q54
- .K8 Kush

- .L33 El Lāhūn
- .L47 el-Lessiya
- .L6 Lisht

- .M23 Madīnat Wāṭīfah, Kwan
- .M24 Malkata Site
- .M245 Marea
- .M3 Medinet-Abu
- .M35 Medinet Madi. Narmouthis

- .M5 Memphis
- .M54 Mendes
- .M75 Minyā (Province)
- .M8 Moeris (Lake)



Egypt

Antiquities

73

Local antiquities, A-Z - Continued

- .N2 Naga-ed Dér
- .N26 Naqādah
Narmouthis, see .M35
- .N28 Naṭrūn Valley
- .O8 Oxyrhynchus
- .P5 Philae
- .P58 Pi-Ramesse
- .P8 Ptolemais
- .Q35 Qasr al-Sagha Region. Temple of Qasr al-Sagha
- .Q54 Qift. Koptos
- .Q75 el-Qurna
- .Q76 Qurnat Murā'i Hill
- .Q77 Qusayr al-Qadīm
- .R5 Rizeiqāt
Rock Temple of el-Derr, see .D492
- .S3 Sakkara
- .S38 Sayyālah
- .T2 Tanis
- .T23 Taphis
- .T24 el-Tarif Site
- .T25 Tell el-Amarna
Temple of Qasr al-Sagha, see .Q35
Thebes. Temple of Luxor
- .T3 General works
- .T32 Memnon statue. Mortuary Temple of
Amenhotep III
- .T33 Ramesseum
- .T85 Tūnat al-Jabal Site
Valley of the Kings, see .B44

History

74

Dictionaries. Chronological tables, outlines, etc.

76

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific period,
reign, or place

Historiography

.7

General works

Biography

.8

Collective

.9

Individual, A-Z



Egypt**History - Continued**

Study and teaching

Class catalogs of audiovisual materials in
.Z9A-Z

76.93

General works

.95

By region or country, A-Z

Subarranged by author

77

General works

79

Pamphlets, etc.

General special

80

General works

81

Military history

Political and diplomatic history. Foreign and
general relations

82

General works

.5

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214**By period****Ancient and early to 638 A.D.**

83

General works

.A2

Through 1800

e. g. Manetho

.A3-Z

1801-

Old and middle kingdoms, 1st-17th dynasties,
3400-1580 B.C.

85

General works

86

Hyksos

18th-20th dynasties, 1580-1150 B.C.

87

General works

.15

Hatshepsut, 1503-1482

.2

Thutmose III, 1479-1447. Megiddo

Amenhetep IV, 1375-1358 (Ikhnaton)

.4

General works

.45

Nefertete (Nofretete, Nefertiti), Consort
of Amenhetep IV

.5

Tutenkhamun, 1358-1350

88

Rameses II, 1292-1225

.5

Period of Jewish captivity

For history of the Jews, see DS121.5

.8

Rameses III, 1198-1167

Egypt

History

By period

- 89 Ancient and early to 638 A.D. - Continued
 90 1150-663 B.C., 21st-24th dynasties
 91 663-525 B.C., 25th-26th dynasties
 Persian rule, 525-332 B.C.
 Alexander and Ptolemies, 332-30 B.C.
 92 General works
 .A2 Through 1800
 .A3-Z 1801-
 .7 Cleopatra
 Roman rule, 30 B.C.-638 A.D.
 93 General works
 .A2 Through 1800
 .A3-Z 1801-
- Modern**
 94 General works
 Moslems, 638-1798
 95 General works
 638-1250
 .5 General works
 .55 Conquest. Omayyads. Abbasids, 638-868
 Tulūnids, 868-905
 .6 General works
 .64 Biography and memoirs
 .A2A-Z Collective
 .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
 Ikhshīdids, 935-969. Interregnum, 905-935
 .65 General works
 .69 Biography and memoirs
 .A2A-Z Collective
 .A3-Z Individual, A-z
 Fatimids, 909-1171
 .7 General works
 .78 Biography and memoirs
 .A2A-Z Collective
 .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
 Ayyūbids, 1169-1250
 .8 General works
 .88 Biography and memoirs
 .A2A-Z Collective
 .A3-Z Individual, A-Z

Egypt

History

By period

Modern

Moslems, 638-1798 - Continued

1250-1517. Mamelukes

96

General works

.3

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

By period

.4

Bahri line, 1250-1390

.7

Burji line, 1382-1517

1517-1798. Turkish rule

97

General works

98.5

Ali Bey, 1766-1773

1798-1879. 19th century

100

General works

102

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

.S2 Salt, Henry

103

1798-1805

Cf. DC225+, French expedition to Egypt

104

Mohammed Ali, 1805-1848

.5

Ibrahim, 1848

.7

Abbas I, 1848-1854

105

Mohammed Said, 1854-1863

106

Ismail, 1863-1879

1879-1952

For Sudan, see DT154.1+

107

General works

.2

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

.A5 Ahmad Seif-ed Din, Prince

.B16 Baker, Sir Samuel White

.C7 Cromer, Evelyn Baring,
1st Earl of

.T3 Taha Husayn



Egypt

History

By period

Modern

1879-1952 - Continued

Tewfik, 1879-1892

107.3

General works

.4

Arabi Pasha, 1882

.6

Abbas II (Abbas Hilmi), 1892-1914

.7

Hussein Kamil, 1914-1917

.8

Fuad I, 1917-1936

.82

Faruq I, 1936-1952

Republic, 1952-

.821

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.822

Congresses

.823

Sources and documents

.824

Historiography

.825

General works

.8255

Addresses, essays, lectures

.826

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

.8265

Military history

.827

Political history

.8275

Foreign and general relations

.828

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

By period

.83

Nasser, Gamal Abdel, 1952-1970

.85

Sadat, Anwar, 1970-1981

.87

1981-

Local history and description

Nile River (General)

For the Nile River in individual countries, see
the country, e. g. DT159.6.N54, Sudan

115

General works

116

Nile in Egypt

117

Sources of the Nile

Cf. DT361+, Ruwenzori Mountains



Egypt

- 137 Local history and description - Continued
Governorships, provinces, regions, etc., A-Z
- e. g. .B8 al-Buḥayrah
- .D26 Damietta region
.G5 al-Gharbīyah
- Nubia, see DT159.6.N83
Sinai Peninsula, see DS110.5
- .T3 Taḥrīr (Province)
.W4 Western Desert
- Cities, towns, etc.
Cairo
- 139 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
141 Directories. Dictionaries. Gazetteers
142 Guidebooks
143 General works
Description and travel
144 General works
.2 Early and medieval
.3 Views
145 Antiquities
146 Social life and customs. Civilization.
Intellectual life
History
147 Biography (Collective)
For individual biography, see the specific
period, reign, or place
148 General works
By period
149 Early and medieval
Sections, districts, suburbs, etc.
150 Collective
.5 Individual, A-Z
Monuments, statues, etc.
151 Collective
.5 Individual, A-Z
Buildings
153 Collective
.5 Individual, A-Z



Egypt**Local history and description**

- 154 Cities, towns, etc. - Continued
Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z
For extinct cities, towns, and archaeological sites, see DT73
e. g. .A4 Alexandria
.H5 Helwan
.K6 Kharga (Oasis)
.P7 Port Said
.S5 Siwa (Oasis)
.S9 Suez (Isthmus and Canal)

SUDAN. ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN

- 154.1 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
Museums, exhibitions, etc.
.2 General works
.25 Individual. By place, A-Z
.3 Congresses
.32 Sources and documents
Collected works (nonserial)
.33 Several authors
.34 Individual authors
.4 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
.45 Directories
.5 Guidebooks
.6 General works
.65 General special
.67 Views
.68 Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
For local, see DT159.6+
.69 Historical geography
Description and travel
.7 History of travel
.72 Early through 1800
.73 19th century
.74 20th century through 1955
.75 1956-



- Sudan. Anglo-Egyptian Sudan - Continued**
- 154.8 Antiquities
For local antiquities, see DT159.6+
- .9 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
For specific periods, see the period or reign
- Ethnography
- 155 General works
- .2 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .A35 Acoli
.A53 Amaa
.A68 Anuaks
.A78 Arabs (General)
.A79 Atuot
.A93 Azande
- .B34 Baggara
.B44 Beja
.B47 Berti
.B65 Bongo
- .D36 Danagla
.D53 Didinga
.D56 Dinka
- .G74 Greeks
.H38 Hausas
.J33 Ja'aliyyIn
.K32 Kababish
.K74 Kreish
- .L86 Luo
.M36 Mandari
.M87 Murle
- .N55 Nilotic tribes (General)
.N82 Nuba
Nubians, see DT159.6.N83
.N85 Nuer
- .R37 Rashayidah
.R83 Rufa'a al-Hoi
.S45 Shaikia
.S46 Shilluks
.U38 Uduk



Sudan. Anglo-Egyptian Sudan - Continued

History

- 155.3 Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT154.1
Dictionaries. Chronological tables, outlines, etc.
Biography (Collective)
For individual biography, see the specific
period, reign, or place
- .4 General works
- .42 Rulers, kings, etc.
Houses, noble families, etc.
- .44 General works
- .45 Individual houses, families, etc., A-Z
- .46 Statesmen
- Historiography
- .5 General works
Biography of historians, area studies specialists,
archaeologists, etc.
- .52 Collective
- .53 Individual, A-Z
- Study and teaching
- .55 General works
- .56 By region or country, A-Z
Subarranged by author
- General works
- .58 Through 1800
- .6 1801-
- .62 Addresses, essays, lectures. Anecdotes, etc.
- General special
- .64 Military history
For individual campaigns and engagements, see
the special period or reign
- .7 Political history
For specific periods, see the period or reign
- Foreign and general relations
Class general works on the diplomatic history
of a period with the period, e. g. DT157.6.
For works on relations with a specific
country regardless of period, see DT155.9
- .78 Sources and documents
- .8 General works
- .9 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
For list of countries, see pp. 218-220

Sudan. Anglo-Egyptian Sudan**History - Continued****By period**

- 156 Early to 641
- .3 641-1820
- 1821-
- .4 General works
- 19th century
- .5 General works
- .6 1881-1899. Mahdiah. Gordon. Kitchener
Cf. DT363, Emin Pasha
- .7 1900-1955
- Republic, 1956-
- 157 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .1 Congresses
- .2 Sources and documents
- .23 Collected works (Nonserial)
- .25 Historiography
- .3 General works
- .33 General special
- .36 Addresses, essays, lectures
- .4 Social life and customs. Civilization.
Intellectual life
- .43 Military history
- .5 Political history
- .6 Foreign and general relations
- Biography and memoirs
- .63 Collective
- .65 Individual, A-Z
- .67 Civil War, 1956-1972. Southern Sudan
question

Local history and description

- 159.6 Provinces, regions, etc., A-Z
- e. g. .B34 Bahr al Ghazal (Province)
- .D27 Darfur
- .K67 Kordofan
- .N54 an Nil al Azraq
- .N83 Nubia
Including Egyptian Nubia
- .S46 Sennar
- .S73 Southern Region



Sudan. Anglo-Egyptian Sudan**Local history and description - Continued**

Cities, towns, etc.

159.7

Khartum. Greater Khartum

.9

Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z

e. g. .A35 Akāshah Site

.A37 Aksha

.B45 Begrawia Site

.B85 Buhen

.K37 Karmah

.L55 Lion Temple of Naq'a

.M47 Meroe

.M57 Mirgissa

NORTH AFRICA

Including Egypt and Maghrib (Collectively)

160 Periodicals. Societies. Serials

162 General works

Description and travel

163 Early through 1800

Cf. DG59.A4, Roman provinces of Africa

164 1801-1900

165 1901-1950

.2 1951-

.9 Pamphlets, etc.

Ethnography, see DT193+**History**

167 General works

By period

Carthaginian period

Cf. DG241+, Roman conquest, 264-133, B.C.

For works on Carthage and its Empire, see

DT269.C3+

168 General works

169 General special

.5 Pamphlets, etc.



North Africa**History****By period - Continued**

- 170 Roman period, 146 B.C.-439 A.D.
- 171 Vandals, 439-534
 - Cf. D139, Migrations
- 172 Byzantine period
- 173 Arab conquest (to ca. 1516 or 1524)
- 174 16th-18th centuries
- 176 19th-20th centuries
- 177 Other

NORTHWEST AFRICA

Including Maghrib, Mali, Mauretania and
other Sahara countries west of Libya
(Collectively)

- 179.2 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .3 Guidebooks. Gazetteers
- .4 General works
- .5 Description and travel
- .6 Antiquities
- .7 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
life
- .8 Ethnology
- .9 History

MAGHRIB. BARBARY STATES

Including Libya, Tunisia, Algeria and Morocco
(Collectively)

- 181 Periodicals. Societies
- .5 Congresses
- 182 Collections
- 183 Biography (Collective)
- 184 Guidebooks. Gazetteers. Directories, etc.
- 185 General works



Maghrib. Barbary States - Continued

- Description and travel
 - 188 Early through 1800
 - 189 1801-1900
 - 190 1901-1950
 - .2 1951-
 - 191 Antiquities
 - 192 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
 - Ethnography
 - 193 General works
 - .5 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
 - .B45 Berbers
- History**
 - 194 General works
 - Political and diplomatic history. Foreign and general relations
 - 197 General works
 - .5 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 - For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
 - By period
 - 198 Early to 647
 - 199 647-1516
 - 1516-1830. Period of piracy
 - For relations with the United States, see E335
 - 201 General works
 - 202 16th century
 - 204 19th-20th centuries
- Libya (Tripoli)**
 - 211 Periodicals. Societies
 - 212 Collections
 - 213 Biography (Collective)
 - 214 Guidebooks. Gazetteers
 - 215 General works
 - Description and travel
 - 218 Early through 1800
 - 219 1801-1900
 - 220 1901-1950
 - .2 1951-



Maghrib. Barbary States**Libya (Tripoli) - Continued**

- 221 Antiquities
- 222 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
- Ethnography
- 223 General works
- .2 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
 - .B43 Bedouins
 - .T85 Turks
 - .Z87 Zuwaya
- History
- .3 Dictionaries. Chronological tables, etc.
- Historiography
- .6 General works
- .8 Biography
 - .A2A-Z Collective
 - .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
- 224 General works
- Political and diplomatic history. Foreign and general relations
- 227 General works
- .5 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 - For list of countries, see pp. 218-220
- By period
- 228 Early to 642
- 229 642-1551
- 1551-1912
- 231 General works
- War with the United States, see E335
- 1801-1912
- 233 General works
- War with the United States, see E335
- 234 Turco-Italian War, 1911-1912
- 235 1912-1951
- .5 1951-1969
- 236 1969-



Maghrib. Barbary States**Libya (Tripoli) - Continued****Local history and description**

238

Provinces, regions, etc., A-Z

e. g. Barqah, see .C8

.C8 Cyrenaica. Barqah

.F5 Fezzan

.S3 Sahara

.T5 Tibesti Mountains

Cf. DT546.4+, Chad

.T8 Tripolitania

239

Cities, towns, etc., A-Z

e. g. .C9 Cyrene

.D4 Derna

.J35 Jarmah

.J4 Jebel Nefusa

.S115 Sabratha

.T6 Tolemaide

.T7 Tripoli

Tunisia (Tunis)

241

Periodicals. Societies

242

Collections

243

Biography (Collective)

244

Guidebooks. Gazetteers. Directories, etc.

245

General works

247.9

Historical geography

Description and travel

248

Early through 1800

249

1801-1900

250

1901-1950

.2

1951-

251

Antiquities

252

Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life



Maghrib. Barbary States
Tunisia (Tunis) - Continued

- Ethnography
- 253
 .2
 General works
 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .A43 Algerians
- .I8 Italians
- .M8 Moriscos
- .N65 Nomads
- History
- Historiography
- .4 General works
- .5 Biography of historians
- .A2A-Z Collective
- .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
- 254 General works
- Political and diplomatic history. Foreign and
 general relations
- 257 General works
- .5 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 For list of countries, see pp. 218-220
- By period
- 258 Early to 647
- 259 647-1516
- 1516-1830. Period of piracy
- 261 General works
- 262 16th century
- Including Siege of Goletta, 1573
- 1830-1881. 19th century
- 263 General works
- Biography and memoirs
- .75 Collective
- .76 Individual, A-Z
- French Protectorate, 1881-1957
- .9 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .95 Sources and documents
- 264 General works
- .25 Social life and customs. Civilization.
 Intellectual life

Maghrib. Barbary States

Tunisia (Tunis)

History

By period

French Protectorate, 1881-1957 - Continued

264.26

Military and naval history

.27

Political history

.28

Foreign and general relations

Biography and memoirs

.29

Collective

.3

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .B6 Bourguiba, Habib, 1903-

.L3 Lakdar, Mohamed

Republic, 1957-

.35

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.36

Congresses

.37

Sources and documents

.38

Collected works (nonserial)

.39

Historiography

.4

General works

.42

General special

.43

Addresses, essays, lectures

.44

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

.45

Military and naval history

.46

Political history

.47

Foreign and general relations

Biography and memoirs

.48

Collective

.49

Individual, A-Z

Local history and description

268

Districts, regions, etc., A-Z

e. g. Jarbah, see .J4

.J4 Jerba. Jarbah

.N4 Nefzaoua

Maghrib. Barbary States
Tunisia (Tunis)

Local history and description - Continued
Cities, towns, etc., A-Z

269

- e. g. .A48 Althiburos (Tunisia)
.B37 Belalis Maior
.B6 Bizerta
.B85 Bulla Regia

Carthage. Carthaginian Empire
Cf. DG225.C37, Carthaginians
in Italy

- .C3 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
.C32 General works
.C33 Antiquities
.C34 Social life and customs.
Civilization. Intellectual life
.C35 History
For Punic wars, see DG242+
.C38 Carthaginian (Punic) colonies
(Collectively)
- .H3 Hammamet
- .K3 Kairwan
.K37 Kerkouane
.K4 Khumir
- .M28 Mactaris
.M6 Monastir
.M87 Musti
- .R35 Raqqada
.S4 Șafāqis. Sfax
- .T8 Tunis
- .U73 Ureu
.U8 Utica



Maghrib. Barbary States - Continued

Algeria

- 271 Periodicals. Societies
- Museums, exhibitions, etc.
- .2 General works
- .3 Individual. By place, A-Z
- 272 Collections
- 273 Biography (Collective)
- 274 Guidebooks. Gazetteers. Directories, etc.
- 275 General works
- 276 Views
- Description and travel
- 277.8 History of travel
- 278 Early through 1800
- 279 1801-1900
- 280 1901-1950
- .2 1951-
- 281 Antiquities
- 282 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
- For specific periods, see the period or reign
- Ethnography
- 283 General works
- Individual elements in the population
- Berbers
- .2 General works
- .3 Individual groups, A-Z
- Kabyles, see DT298.K2
- Arabs
- .4 General works
- .5 Individual groups, A-Z
- .6 Other, A-Z
- .A44 Ajjer
- .F7 French. Pieds noirs
- .M35 Maltese
- .N6 Nomads
- .P64 Poles
- .S62 Spaniards
- .T83 Tuaregs

Maghrib. Barbary States

Algeria - Continued

History

- 283.7 Dictionaries. Chronological tables, etc.
- Historiography
 - .8 General works
 - Biography
 - .9 Collective
 - .92 Individual, A-Z
- 284 General works
- 285 General special
- Political and diplomatic history. Foreign and
general relations
- 287 General works
- .5 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

- 288 Early to 647
- 289 647-1516
- 1516-1830. Period of piracy
 - 291 General works
 - 292 16th century
- 1830-1901
 - 294 General works
 - War with the United States, see E335
- 1901-1945
 - .5 General works
 - .7 Biography and memoirs
 - .A1A-Z Collective
 - .A2-Z Individual, A-Z
- .A3 'Abd-al-Kādir ibn Muḥyi
al-Dīn, Amir of Mascara
- .E2 Eberhardt, Isabelle
- .E8 Étienne, Eugène
- .T5 Tidjani, Aurélie (Picard)



Maghrib. Barbary States**Algeria****History****By period - Continued**

1945-1962

Including the Algerian Revolution, 1954-1962

295

General works

.3

Biography and memoirs

.A1A-Z Collective

.A2-Z Individual, A-Z

.B6 Boupacha, Djamila

1962-

.5

General works

.55

Biography and memoirs

.A1A-Z Collective

.A2-Z Individual, A-Z

296

Other**Local history and description**

298

Departments, regions, etc., A-Z

e. g. .C7 Constantine

.E7 Erg, El

.K2 Kabylia (Great Little)

.08 Oran

.S6 Southern Territories

299

Cities, towns, etc., A-Z

e. g. .A5 Algiers

.B5 Biskra

.B7 Bougie

.C5 Cherchel

.C6 Constantine

.07 Oran

Thamugadi City, see .T5

.T5 Timgad

.T55 Tlemcen

.T7 Touggourt. Tuggurt

Tuggurt, see .T7



Maghrib. Barbary States - Continued

Morocco

- 301 Periodicals. Societies
- 302 Collections
- 303 Biography (Collective)
- 304 Guidebooks. Gazetteers. Directories, etc.
- 305 General works
- Description and travel
 - 307 History of travels
 - 308 Early through 1800
 - 309 1801-1900
 - 310 1901-1950
 - .2 1951-
- 311 Antiquities
- 312 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
- Ethnography
 - 313 General works
 - Individual elements in the population
 - Berbers
 - .2 General works
 - .3 Individual groups, A-Z
 - .A35 Ahansala
 - .A37 Ait Atta
 - .A93 Ayash
 - Beni Urriaghel, see .W34
 - .B46 Beni Zerual
 - .I65 Iqar'iyen
 - .N4 Ndhir
 - .R53 Rif
 - .S44 Seksawa
 - .W34 Waryaghar. Beni Urriaghel
 - Arabs
 - .4 General works
 - .5 Individual groups, A-Z
 - .U4 Ulad Stut
 - .6 Others, A-Z



Maghrib. Barbary States

Morocco - Continued

History

- 313.7 Dictionaries. Chronological tables, outlines,
etc.
- .75 Biography (Collective)
- Historiography
- .8 General works
- Biography of historians
- .82 Collective
- .83 Individual, A-Z
- 314 General works
- 315 General special
- Political and diplomatic history. Foreign and
general relations
- For special periods, reigns, etc., see
DT318+
- .5 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
- For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
- By period
- 318 Early to 647. Mauretania
- 319 647-1516
- 1516-1830. Period of piracy
- 321 General works
- 322 16th century
- 323.5 Ismail, 1672-1727
- 1830-1955
- 324 General works
- Biography and memoirs
- .9 Collective
- .92 Individual, A-Z
- e. g. .A3 Abd el-Krim, 1883-1963
- .M6 Muhammad V, King of Morocco,
1909-1963
- 1955
- 325 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .1 Congresses
- .2 Sources and documents
- .23 Collected works (nonserial)
- .3 Historiography

Maghrib. Barbary States
Morocco

History

By period

- 325.4 1955 - Continued
.42 General works
.45 General special
.5 Addresses, essays, lectures
Social life and customs. Civilization.
Intellectual life
.6 Military history
.7 Political history
.8 Foreign and general relations
Biography and memoirs
.9 Collective
.92 Individual, A-Z

e. g. .B55 Bin Barakah, al-Mahdi,
1920-

.H37 Hassan II, King of Morocco,
1929-

Local history and description

328 Regions, islands, etc., A-Z

- e. g. .A8 Atlas Mountains
.P3 Peregil Island
.R5 Rif Mountains

329 Cities, towns, etc., A-Z

- e. g. .A7 Arzila
.C3 Casablanca
.C5 Ceuta
.L59 Lixus
.M3 Marrakesh
.S12 Safi
.T16 Tangier Zone. International Zone
.T4 Tetuan
.V6 Volubilis

DT

AFRICA

DT

Maghrib. Barbary States

Morocco - Continued

330

Spanish Morocco

Including Ifni; Northern and Southern Zones

Sahara

Cf. DT548, West Sahara

DT346.S7, Spanish Sahara

331

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

332

Guidebooks. Gazetteers

333

General works. History and description. Travel

335

Antiquities

337

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

339

Other

346

Regions, tribes, etc., A-Z

.C5 Chaamba

.D38 Daza

.M4 Mekhadma

.O8 Ouled Nail

Rio de Oro, see .S7Sekia el Hamra, see .S7.S7 Spanish Sahara. Western Sahara. Rio de
Oro. Sekia el Hamra

.T4 Tibbu

.T7 Tuaregs

.T8 Twat

Western Sahara, see .S7

CENTRAL SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA

Including Sahara to Congo basin, travel across the continent by Congo and Lake Region, etc., to 1950, and biographies of explorers of the region

Works by and about Sir Henry Morton Stanley

.S6A3 Autobiography

.S68-89 Other works

.S9A-Z Works about Stanley

For works by Theodore Roosevelt, see SK252

For works by and about David Livingstone, see DT731.L7+

- 348 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- 349 Congresses
- .2 Sources and documents
- Collected works (nonserial)
- .3 Several authors
- .4 Individual authors
- .5 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- .6 Place names (General)
- .7 Directories
- .8 Guidebooks
- 351 General works
- .5 Views
- Description and travel
- Early works through 1950, see DT351
- 352 1951-1980
- .2 1981-
- .3 Antiquities
- .4 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
- Ethnography
- .42 General works
- .43 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .E16 East Indians



Central Sub-Saharan Africa - Continued

History

- Study and teaching, see DT19.8+
- 352.5 General works
- .6 Biography and memoirs
- By period
- .65 Early
- .7 Colonial
- .8 Independent
- Political and diplomatic history
- 353 General works
- .5 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
- For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
- British Central Africa, see DT850+
- Wadai, see DT546.49.W33
- 356 West Central Africa. West Sudan
- Including works by Paul Du Chaillu, Mungo Park, etc.
- Cf. DT470+, West coast and Guinea
- 360 Niger River
- Cf. DT470+, West Coast
- DT521+, French West Africa
- DT547+, French Niger
- Lake Chad, see DT546.49.L34
- East Central (Lake region)
- Including Ruwenzori Mountains (Mountains of the Moon)
- Cf. DT117, Sources of the Nile
- DT365+, East coast
- 361 Description and travel
- History
- Biography and memoirs
- 362 Collective
- 363 Emin Pasha. Exploration and relief expedition
- .2 Other individual, A-Z
- .3 General works

EASTERN AFRICA

- 365 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .13 Sources and documents
- .15 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- .17 Guidebooks
- .18 General works
- .19 Views
- .2 Description and travel
- .3 Antiquities
 - For local antiquities, see DT367+
- .4 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
 - For specific periods, see the period
- Ethnography
 - .42 General works
 - .45 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
 - .S93 Swahili-speaking peoples
- History
 - .5 General works
 - General special
 - .59 Political history
 - For specific periods, see the period
 - Foreign and general relations
 - Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT365.65+.
 - For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT365.63
 - .62 General works
 - .63 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 - For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
 - By period
 - .65 Early to 1884
 - 1884-1960
 - .7 General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - Class biography under individual country except for those persons who are associated with more than one country or who inhabited a region which does not correspond to a modern jurisdiction
 - .74 Collective
 - .75 Individual, A-Z
 - .8 1960-

Eastern Africa - Continued

Northeast Africa

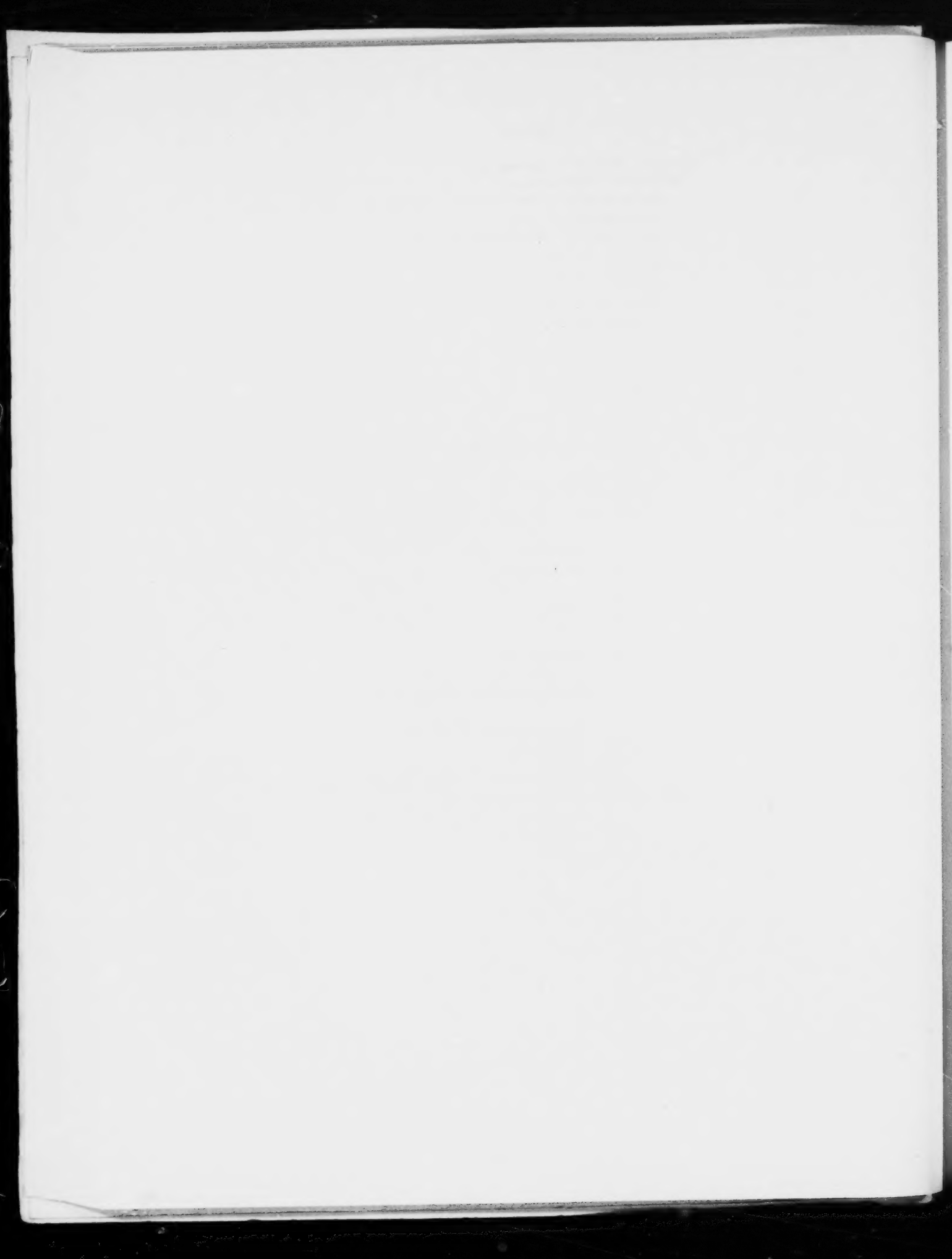
Including Sudan, Ethiopia, Somalia and Djibouti
(Collectively)

- 367
 - .13 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 - .17 Sources and documents
 - .18 Guidebooks
 - .19 General works
 - .2 Views
 - .4 Description and travel
 - .4 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
 - For specific periods, see the period
 - .42 Ethnography
 - .45 General works
 - Individual elements in the population, A-Z
 - .5 History
 - .59 General works
 - General special
 - Political history
 - For specific periods, see the period
 - Foreign and general relations
 - Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT367.65+.
 - For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT367.63
 - .62 General works
 - .63 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 - For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
 - By period
 - .65 Early to 1900
 - 1900-1974
 - .75 General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - Class biography under individual country except for those persons who are associated with more than one country or who inhabited a region which does not correspond to a modern jurisdiction
 - .76 Collective
 - .77 Individual, A-Z
 - .8 1974-
 - Local history and description, see the individual country

Eastern Africa - Continued

Ethiopia (Abyssinia)

- 371 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .2 Congresses
- .5 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- 373 General works
- 374 General special
- .3 Views
- Description and travel
- 375 Early through 1400
- 376 1401-1700
- 377 1701-1900
- 378 1901-1950
- .2 1951-1980
- .3 1981-
- 379 Antiquities
- .5 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
- Ethnography
- 380 General works
- .4 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .A43 Amharas
- .A7 Armenians
- .B45 Beja
- .B6 Bogos
- .D3 Dasanetch
- Falashas, see DS135.E75
- Gallas, see DT390.G2
- .G35 Gimiras
- .G66 Gongga
- .G72 Greeks
- .G85 Gurages
- .H33 Hadiya
- .H36 Hamar



Eastern Africa**Ethiopia (Abyssinia)****Ethnography**

380.4 Individual elements in the population, A-Z -
Continued

.K45 Kemants
.K65 Konsos

.M3 Majangirs
.M32 Male
.M87 Muslims

.N54 Nilotic peoples
.N92 Nyangatom

.S5 Sidamas
.S65 Somalis
.S94 Swedes

.T54 Tigrinya

History**Historiography**

.5 General works
Biography of historians, area studies
specialists, archaeologists, etc.
.6 Collective
.62 Individual, A-Z
Study and teaching
.8 General works
.85 By region or country, A-Z
.9 Individual schools, A-Z
381 General works
382 Pamphlets, etc.
Political and diplomatic history. Foreign and
general relations
.3 General works
.5 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
By period
383 Early through 1500
384 16th-18th centuries



Eastern Africa

Ethiopia (Abyssinia)

History

By period - Continued

19th-20th centuries

- 386 General works
- .3 Theodore II, 1855-1868
- John IV, 1872-1889
- .7 General works on life and reign
- Biography and memoirs
- .72 Collective
- .73 Individual, A-Z
- Menelik II, 1889-1913
- 387 General works
- .3 War with Italy, 1895-1896
- .5 Lij Yasu, 1913-1916
- .6 Waizeru Zauditu and Ras Taffari (Tafari)
- Makonnen, 1916-1928
- Haile Selassie I, 1928-1974
- .7 General works
- .8 Italo-Ethiopian War, 1935-1936
 - .A1 Collections
 - Documents
 - .A2 League of Nations (as author)
 - .A3-5 Italy
 - .A6 Ethiopia
 - .A7 Other countries, A-Z
 - .A8-Z General works. By author
- .9 1936-1974
- .92 Biography and memoirs of contemporaries
 - .A2A-Z Collective
 - .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
- 1974-
 - .95 General works
 - .952 Somali-Ethiopian Conflict, 1977-
 - Biography and memoirs
 - .953 Collective
 - .954 Individual, A-Z



Eastern Africa

Ethiopia (Abyssinia) - Continued

390

Kingdoms, regions, cities, etc., A-Z

- e. g. .A3 Addis Ababa
- Aksum Kingdom, see .A88
- .A88 Axum. Aksum Kingdom
- .B5 Blue Nile
- .G2 Gallas (Galla, Oromo)
- Including territory
- .H3 Harar
- .K3 Kaffa (Kafa)
- .T5 Tigre
- .T8 Tsana (Tana) Lake

Eritrea

391

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

393

General works

.4

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period or
reign

.5

Ethnography

History

394

General works

By period

.5

Early to 1890

395

1890-1941. Italian domination

.3

1941-1952. British administration

Including United Nations investigations

.5

1952-1962. Federation with Ethiopia

397

1962- . Annexation to Ethiopia

Including civil war and liberation movements

398

Regions, cities, etc., A-Z

e. g. .M3 Massaua (Massawa)

.P8 Punt (Kingdom)



Eastern Africa - Continued

Somalia. Somaliland and adjacent territory

Including Italian and British Somaliland

Cf. DT391+, Eritrea

DT411+, French Territory of the Afars and
Issas; French Somaliland; Djibouti

- 401 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .13 Congresses
- .15 Sources and documents
- .2 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- .4 Guidebooks
- .5 General works
- .6 General special
- .7 Views
- .8 Description and travel
- 402 Antiquities
 - For local antiquities, see DT409
- .2 Social life and customs. Civilization.
 - Intellectual life
 - For specific periods, see the period or reign
- Ethnography
 - .3 General works
 - .4 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
 - .R35 Rahanweyn
- .45 Somalis in foreign countries (General)
 - For Somalis in a particular country, see the country
- History
 - Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT401
 - .5 Dictionaries. Chronological tables, outlines, etc.
 - .6 Biography (Collective)
 - For individual biography, see the specific period, reign, or place
 - .8 Historiography
 - 403 General works
 - .15 Juvenile works



Eastern Africa**Somalia. Somaliland and adjacent territory****History - Continued**

General special

403.2
.25

General works

Political history

For specific periods, see the period or
reign

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history
of a period with the period, e. g. DT407+.For works on relations with a specific
country regardless of period, see DT403.4

.3

General works

.4

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214**By period**

Early to 1889

Including Egyptian occupation and activities
of the British East Africa Company

.5

General works

Biography and memoirs

.6

Collective

.7

Individual, A-Z

1885-1941. British Somaliland. British
Protectorate

404

General works

Biography and memoirs

.2

Collective

.3

Individual, A-Z

1889-1941. Italian Somaliland

405

General works

Biography and memoirs

.2

Collective

.3

Individual, A-Z

1941-1960. British military administration.

United Nations trusteeship

406

General works

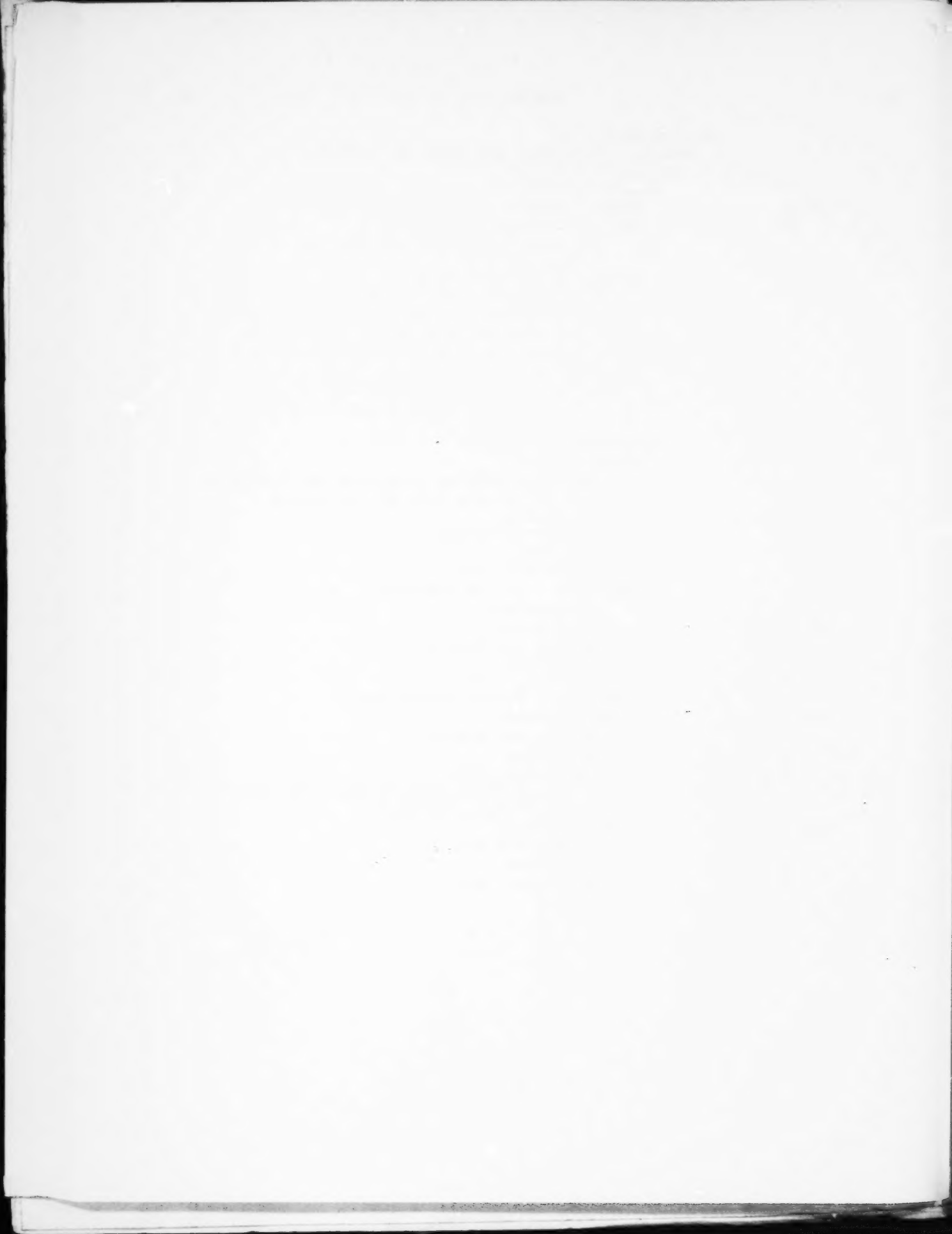
Biography and memoirs

.2

Collective

.3

Individual, A-Z



Eastern Africa

Somalia. Somaliland and adjacent territory

History

By period - Continued

1960-

For Somali-Ethiopian Conflict, see DT387.952

407

General works

Biography and memoirs

.2

Collective

.3

Individual, A-Z

409

Local history and description, A-Z

e. g. .G58 Giuba, Italian Somaliland

Jubaland, see .G58Oltre Giuba (Italian colony), see
.G58

Djibouti. French Territory of the Afars and Issas.

French Somaliland

411

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.13

Sources and documents

.15

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.2

Guidebooks

.22

General works

.24

Views

.27

Description and travel

.4

Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
lifeFor specific periods, see the period

Ethnography

.42

General works

.45

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

History

.5

General works

General special

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history
of a period with the period, e. g. DT411.65+.

For works on relations with a specific

country regardless of period, see DT411.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214



Eastern Africa

Djibouti. French Territory of the Afars and Issas.

French Somaliland

History - Continued

By period

- 411.65 Early to 1883
- 1883-1977
 - .75 General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - .76 Collective
 - .77 Individual, A-Z
 - 1977- . Independent
 - .8 General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - .82 Collective
 - .83 Individual, A-Z
 - .9 Local history and description, A-Z

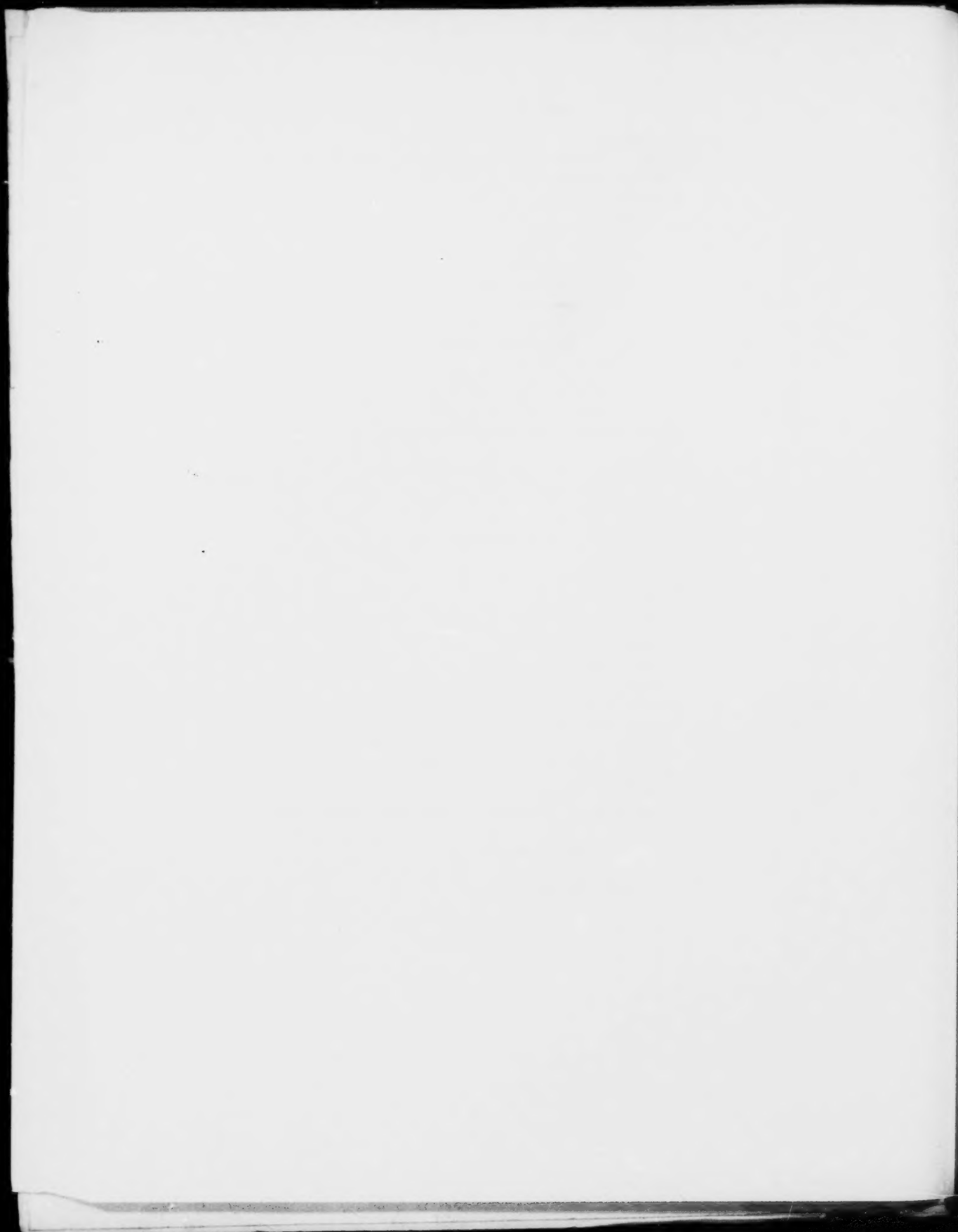
East Africa. British East Africa

Including Uganda, Kenya, and Tanzania (Collectively)

- 421 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .2 Sources and documents
- .5 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- 422 Guidebooks
- 423 General works
- .5 Views
- Description and travel
 - 424 To 1800
 - 425 1800-1950
 - 426 1951-1980
 - 427 1981-
 - 428 Antiquities
 - .5 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
 - For specific periods, see the period
 - Ethnography
 - 429 General works
 - .5 Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.E27 East Indians

.K35 Kalenjin



Eastern Africa

East Africa. British East Africa - Continued

History

- 430 Biography (Collective)
 - For individual biography see the specific period or place
- Historiography
 - .5 General works
 - Biography of historians, area studies specialists, archaeologists, etc.
 - .6 Collective
 - .7 Individual, A-Z
- 431 General works
- 432 General special
 - By period
 - Early to 1960, see DT431
 - .5 1960-

Uganda

- 433.2 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .213 Sources and documents
- .215 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- .217 Place names (General)
 - For etymological studies, see PL8201, etc.
- .22 Guidebooks
- .222 General works
- .223 General special
- .224 Views
 - Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
 - For local, see DT433.29
- .225 General works
- .226 Preservation
- .227 Description and travel
- .23 Antiquities
 - For local antiquities, see DT433.29
- .24 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
 - For specific periods, see the period or reign
- Ethnography
 - .242 General works
 - .245 Individual elements in population, A-Z

.B35 Bahima

.B38 Bavuma

.E18 East Indians

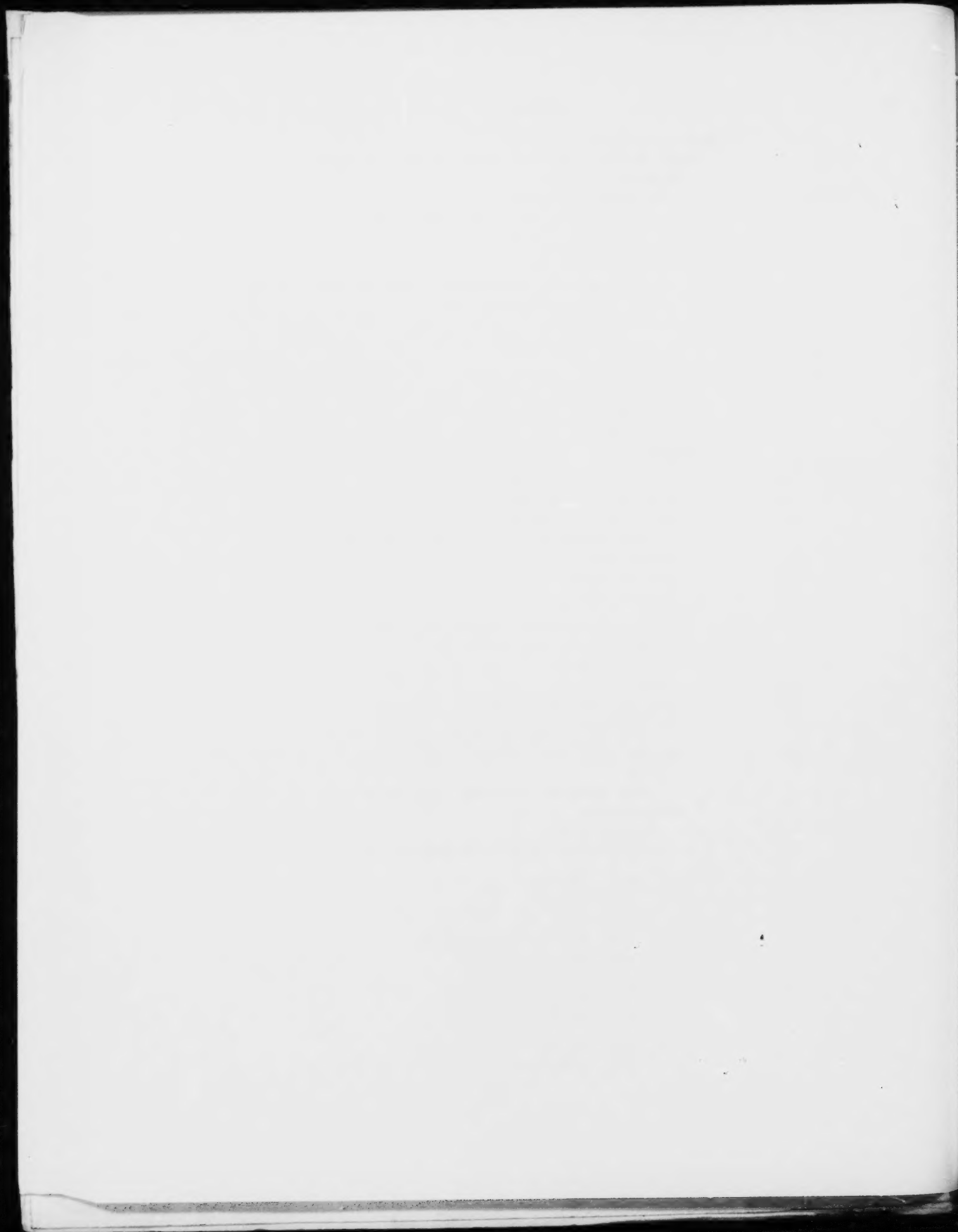
.H38 Haya

.I37 Ik

.L3 Labwor

.S24 Sapiny

.S92 Sudanese



Eastern Africa

East Africa. British East Africa

Uganda - Continued

History

- 433.252 Biography (Collective)
 - For individual biography, see the specific period or reign
- .255 Historiography
- .257 General works
- .26 Political history
 - For specific periods, see the period or reign
- Foreign and general relations
 - Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT433.27+.
 - For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT433.263
- .262 General works
- .263 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 - For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
- By period
 - Early to 1800
 - .265 General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - .266 Collective
 - .267 Individual, A-Z
 - 1890-1962
 - Including the Lugard Accords, activities of the British East Africa Company, and Buganda dominance
 - .27 General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - .272 Collective
 - .273 Individual, A-Z
 - 1962-1979. Independent
 - .275 General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - .279 Collective
 - .28 Individual, A-Z
 - .282 1962-1971
 - .283 1971-1979. Amin regime
 - Including Uganda-Tanzania War, 1978-1979



Eastern Africa

East Africa. British East Africa

Uganda

History

By period - Continued

1979-

433.285

General works

Biography and memoirs

.286

Collective

.287

Individual, A-Z

.29

Local history and description, A-Z

Kenya

For works on former British East Africa as a whole, see DT421+

.5

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.512

Congresses

.513

Sources and documents

.515

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.517

Place names (General)

For etymological studies, see PL8379, etc.

.52

Guidebooks

.522

General works

.523

General special

.524

Views

Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc.

(General)

For local, see DT434

.525

General works

.526

Preservation

.527

Description and travel

.53

Antiquities

For local antiquities, see DT434

.54

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period or reign

Ethnography

.542

General works

.545

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.B67 Boran

.B74 British

.B84 Bukusu

.D54 Digo

.E27 East Indians

Eastern Africa

East Africa. British East Africa

Kenya

Ethnography

433.545

Individual elements in the population,
A-Z - Continued

.G32 Gabbra
.G55 Giryama
.G86 Gusii

.I24 Ibibios

.K36 Kamba
.K55 Kikuyu
.K57 Kipsigis
.K87 Kuria

.L85 Luo
.L88 Luyia

.M32 Marakwet
.M33 Masai
.M34 Mbere
.M47 Meru

.N34 Nandi
.N55 Nika

.P65 Pokomo

.R45 Rendile

.S83 Suba
.S85 Suk

.T34 Taita
.T38 Taveta
.T87 Turkana

Eastern Africa

East Africa. British East Africa

Kenya - Continued

History

- 433.552 Biography (Collective)
For individual biography, see the specific
period, reign, or place
- .555 Historiography
- .557 General works
- General special
- .558 General works
- .559 Political history
For specific periods, see the period or
reign
- Foreign and general relations
Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT433.565+. For works on
relations with a specific country
regardless of period, see DT433.563
- .562 General works
- .563 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
- By period
- Early to 1886. Arab and Portuguese penetration.
Coastal domination by the Sultanate of
Zanzibar
Cf. DT449.Z2+, The Sultanate of Zanzibar
- .565 General works
- Biography and memoirs
- .566 Collective
- .567 Individual, A-Z
- 1886-1920. Anglo-German accords on Zanzibar.
Activities of the British East Africa Company
in Kenya. German claims to the Witu
Protectorate. East African Protectorate
(1895-1920)
Cf. DT433.27, Activities of the British
East Africa Company in general, and
in Uganda
- .57 General works
- Biography and memoirs
- .572 Collective
- .573 Individual, A-Z



Eastern Africa

East Africa. British East Africa

Kenya

History

By period - Continued

1920-1963. Kenya Colony and Protectorate

433.575

General works

.576

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

.577

Mau Mau move ment

1963-

.58

General works

.582

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

.583

1963-1978

.584

1978-

434

Local history and description, A-Z

e. g. Jubaland, see DT409.G58

(435)

Zanzibar, see DT449.Z2+

Tanzania. Tanganyika. German East Africa

Cf. DT450+, Rwanda. Ruanda-Urundi

DT450.5+, Burundi

436

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

Museums, exhibitions, etc.

.2

General works

.3

By place, A-Z

Subarranged by author

437

Dictionaries. Gazetteers, etc.

.7

Guidebooks

438

General works

Description and travel

439

Early through 1918

440

1919-1980

.5

1981-

442

Antiquities

.5

Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life

Ethnography

443

General works

.3

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.B37 Barabaig

.F56 Fipa

.H67 Horombo

Eastern Africa

Tanzania. Tanganyika. German East Africa

Ethnography

443.3

Individual elements in the population,
A-Z - Continued

- .K33 Kaguru
- .K47 Kerebe
- .K54 Kilindi
- .K87 Kuria
- .M34 Makonde
- .M37 Masai
- .N43 Ndendeuli
- .N54 Ngoni
- .N58 Ngulu
- .N92 Nyakyusa
- .N93 Nyamwezi
- .P37 Pare
- .R35 Rangi
- .R64 Rogoro
- .S45 Shambala
- .S84 Suki
- .T32 Tabwa
- .W32 Wabena
- .W33 Wachaga
- .W36 Wapangwa
- .W39 Wazaramo

History

.5

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific
period, reign, or place

444

General works

General special

445

Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history
of a period with the period, e. g. DT447+.For works on relations with a specific
country regardless of period, see DT445.5

.3

General works

.5

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214



Eastern Africa

Tanzania. Tanganyika. German East Africa

History - Continued

By period

- 447 Early and colonial
 - .2 General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - .A2A-Z Collective
 - .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
- 448 Independent, 1961-1964
 - 1964- , United Republic of Tanzania
 - For Uganda-Tanzania War, 1978-1979,
 - see DT433.283
 - .2 General works
 - .25 Biography and memoirs
 - .A2A-Z Collective
 - .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
- 449 Regions, cities, etc., A-Z
 - e. g. .I7 Iringa
 - .K4 Kilimanjaro
 - .K45 Kilwa Kisiwani Island
 - .Z2-Z9 Zanzibar
 - .Z2 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 - .Z22 Guidebooks
 - .Z23 General works
 - .Z24 Views
 - .Z25 Description and travel
 - History
 - .Z26 General works
 - By period
 - Early to 1890
 - .Z27 General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - .Z273 Collective
 - .Z274 Individual, A-Z
 - .Z28 1890-1963
 - .Z29 1963-
 - For works about Zanzibar and Tanganyika treated together, see DT448.2



Eastern Africa - Continued

Rwanda. Ruanda-Urundi

- Including works on Rwanda and Burundi together and works on Ruanda-Urundi. For works on Burundi alone, see DT450.5+. For works on German East Africa as a whole, see DT436+
- 450 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 .115 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
 .12 Place names (General)
 For etymological studies, see PL8608, PL8611, etc.
 .13 Guidebooks
 .14 General works
 .15 General special
 .16 Views
 Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
 For local, see DT450.49
 .17 General works
 .18 Preservation
 .2 Description and travel
 .22 Antiquities
 For local antiquities, see DT450.49
 .22 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
 For specific periods, see the period or reign
 Ethnography
 .24 General works
 .25 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
 History
 .26 Biography (Collective)
 For individual biography, see the specific period, reign, or place
 .27 Historiography
 .28 General works
 General special
 .3 Political history
 For specific periods, see the period or reign
 Foreign and general relations
 Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT450.34+.
 For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT450.33
 .32 General works
 .33 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

Eastern Africa

Rwanda. Ruanda-Urundi

History - Continued

By period

- 450.34 Early to 1890. Rwanda (Kingdom)
 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 Collective
 Individual, A-Z
 1890-1916. German domination
 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 Collective
 Individual, A-Z
 1916-1945. Belgian domination. League of Nations
 mandate
 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 Collective
 Individual, A-Z
 1945-1962. United Nations mandate. Belgian
 administration
 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 Collective
 Individual, A-Z
 Civil War, 1959-1962
 Gitarama coup d'etat and dissolution of
 Rwanda-Tutsi monarchy, 1961
 1962-
 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 Collective
 Individual, A-Z
 Local history and description, A-Z
- Burundi
- For works on Rwanda and Burundi together, and
 for works on Ruanda-Urundi, see DT450+; for
 works on German East Africa as a whole, see
 DT436+
- .5 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 .515 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
 .52 Place names (General)
 For etymological studies, see PL8608, PL8611, etc.
 .53 Guidebooks
 .54 General works

Eastern Africa

Burundi - Continued

- 450.55 General special
- .56 Views
 - Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
 - For local, see DT450.95
 - .57 General works
 - .58 Preservation
 - .6 Description and travel
 - .62 Antiquities
 - For local antiquities, see DT450.95
 - .63 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
 - For specific periods, see the period or reign
 - .64 Ethnography
 - General works
 - .65 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
 - .M67 Muslims
 - .R86 Rundi
- .66 History
 - Biography (Collective)
 - For individual biography, see the specific period, reign, or place
 - .67 Historiography
 - .68 General works
 - General special
 - .7 Political history
 - For specific periods, see the period or reign
 - Foreign and general relations
 - Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT450.74+.
 - For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT450.73
 - .72 General works
 - .73 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 - For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

Eastern Africa

Burundi

History - Continued

By period

- 450.74 Early to 1890. Burundi (Kingdom)
 - General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - Collective
 - Individual, A-Z
- .75 1890-1916. German domination
 - General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - Collective
 - Individual, A-Z
- .76
- .77 1916-1945. Belgian domination. League of Nations mandate
 - General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - Collective
 - Individual, A-Z
- .8
- .82 1945-1962. United Nations mandate. Belgian administration
 - General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - Collective
 - Individual, A-Z
- .83
- .84 1962-
 - General works
 - Biography and memoirs
 - Collective
 - Individual, A-Z
- .85
- .852
- .853
- .855
- .95

Local history and description, A-Z

- Eastern Africa - Continued
- Islands (East African coast)
- 468 General works
- Ethnography
- .42 General works
- .45 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .C45 Chinese
- 469 Individual islands, A-Z
- .A6 Amirante Islands
- .C7 Comoro Islands
- DT469.M497, Mayotte
- Madagascar
- .M21 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .M22 Sources and documents
- .M24 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- .M242 Place names (General)
- For etymological studies, see PL5371+, etc.
- .M25 Guidebooks
- .M26 General works
- .M262 General special
- .M265 Views
- Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc.
- (General)
- For local, see DT469.M37+
- .M266 General works
- .M267 Preservation
- .M273 Antiquities
- For local antiquities, see DT469.M37+
- .M274 Social life and customs. Civilization.
- Intellectual life
- For specific periods, see the period or reign
- Ethnography
- .M276 General works
- .M277 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .M277A58 Antandroy
- .M277B37 Bara
- .M277H68 Hovas
- .M277M34 Mahafaly



Eastern Africa

469

Islands (East African coast)

Individual islands, A-Z

Madagascar - Continued

Description and travel

To 1810, see DT469.M31+1810-1900, see DT469.M32+

1901-

.M28

History

.M282

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific
period, reign, or place

Historiography

.M283

General works

Biography of historians, area studies
specialists, archaeologists, etc.

.M2835

Collective

.M284

Individual, A-Z

.M285

General works

General special

.M287

General works

.M292

Political history

For specific periods, see the period
or reign

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT469.M31+. For works on
relations with a specific country
regardless of period, see DT469.M297

.M295

General works

.M297

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

.M31

Early to 1810. Early description and travel

General works

Biography and memoirs

.M312

Collective

.M313

Individual, A-Z

.M32

1810-1885. 19th century. Hova rule

General works

Biography and memoirs

.M321

Collective

.M322

Individual, A-Z



Eastern Africa

Islands (East African coast)

469

Individual islands, A-Z

Madagascar

History

By period

1810-1885. 19th century. Hova
rule - Continued

.M323

Radama I, 1810-1828

.M324

Ranavalona I (Ranavallo), 1828-1861

.M326

Radama II, 1861-1863

.M328

Rasoherina, 1863-1868

.M33

Ranavalona II (Ranavallo II),
1868-1883

.M335

Ranavalona III (Ranavallo III),
1883-18971885-1960. French protectorate and
colony

.M34

General works

Biography and memoirs

.M341

Collective

.M342

Individual, A-Z

1960- . (Malagasy Republic)

.M343

General works

Biography and memoirs

.M344

Collective

.M345

Individual, A-Z

Local history and description

.M37

Provinces, etc., A-Z

e. g. .M37A52 Ambato-Boeni

.M37A53 Androy

.M37N67 Nossi-Be

.M38

Cities, towns, etc., A-Z

Antananarivo, see .M38T34

.M38T33 Tamatave

.M38T34 Tananarive. Antananarivo



Eastern Africa**Islands (East African coast)**

469

.M39

Individual islands, A-Z - Continued

Mascarene Islands

Mauritius (Ile de France)

Including Agalega, Rodrigues, and St. Brandon

.M4

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.M413

Sources and documents

.M415

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.M417

Place names (General)

For etymological studies, see PM7854, etc.

.M42

Guidebooks

.M422

General works

.M423

General special

.M425

Views

Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc.
(General)For local, see DT469.M495

.M426

General works

.M427

Preservation

.M429

Description and travel

.M43

Antiquities

For local antiquities, see DT469.M491+

.M44

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period

Ethnography

.M442

General works

.M445

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.M445B55 Blacks

.M445E27 East Indians

.M445T44 Telugus

History

.M45

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific
period or place

.M452

Historiography



Eastern Africa

Islands (East African coast)

469

Individual islands, A-Z

Mauritius (Ile de France)

History - Continued

Study and teaching

.M453

General works

.M454

By region or country, A-Z

.M455

General works

General special

.M457

Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

Class works on the diplomatic history

of a period with the period, e. g.

DT469.M465+. For works on relations

with a specific country regardless of

period, see DT469.M463

.M462

General works

.M463

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

Early to 1810. Dutch colonization. French

control. Administration of the French

East India Company

.M465

General works

Biography and memoirs

.M466

Collective

.M467

Individual, A-Z

1810-1968. British domination

.M47

General works

Biography and memoirs

.M472

Collective

.M473

Individual, A-Z

1968-

.M48

General works

Biography and memoirs

.M482

Collective

.M483

Individual, A-Z

Eastern Africa

Islands (East African coast)

469

Individual islands, A-Z

Mauritius (Ile de France) - Continued

Local history and description

Major islands and dependencies

.M491

Agalega

Chagos Archipelago, see DS349.9.C42Diego Garcia, see DS349.9.D53

.M492

Rodrigues

.M493

St. Brandon (Cargados Carajos)

.M495

Other local, A-Z

.M497

Mayotte

Nossi-Be, see .M37N67

Réunion

.R3

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.R32

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.R325

Guidebooks

.R33

General works

.R34

General special

.R345

Views

Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc.

(General)

For local, see DT469.R5

.R346

General works

.R347

Preservation

.R35

Description and travel

.R36

Antiquities

.R37

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period

Ethnography

.R38

General works

.R39

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.R39C48 Chinese

.R39E28 East Indians

.R39M87 Muslims

Eastern Africa

- 469 Islands (East African coast)
 Individual islands, A-Z
 Réunion - Continued
 History
 .R42 Biography (Collective)
 For individual biography, see the specific
 period, reign, or place
 .R425 Historiography
 .R43 General works
 .R432 Political history
 For specific periods, see the period
 Foreign and general relations
 For specific periods, see the period
 .R435 General works
 .R436 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
 By period
 .R44 Early to 1764. Compagnie des Indes Orientales
 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 .R442 Collective
 .R443 Individual, A-Z
 1764-1946
 .R45 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 .R452 Collective
 .R453 Individual, A-Z
 1946-
 .R455 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 .R457 Collective
 .R458 Individual, A-Z
 .R5 Regions, cities, etc., A-Z
- Seychelles
 .S4 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 .S413 Sources and documents
 .S415 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
 .S417 Place names (General)
 For etymological studies, see PL8201, etc.
 .S42 Guidebooks
 .S422 General works



Eastern Africa

Islands (East African coast)

469

Individual islands, A-Z

Seychelles - Continued

.S423

General special

.S424

Views

Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc.
(General)For local, see DT469.S49

.S425

General works

.S426

Preservation

.S427

Description and travel

.S43

Antiquities

For local antiquities, see DT469.S49

.S44

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period or
reign

Ethnography

.S442

General works

.S443

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

History

.S452

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the
specific period, reign, or place

.S455

Historiography

.S457

General works

General special

.S46

Political history

For specific periods, see the period
or reign

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT469.S465+. For works on
relations with a specific country
regardless of period, see DT469.S463

.S462

General works

.S463

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214



Eastern Africa

Islands (East African coast)

469

Individual islands, A-Z

Seychelles

History - Continued

By period

Early to 1814. Early explorations by Arabs,
Portuguese and British. French colonial
rule. British occupation between 1794-1814

.S465

General works

Biography and memoirs

.S466

Collective

.S467

Individual, A-Z

1814-1976. British colonial rule

Including jurisdiction under Mauritius
from 1814-1903 and British Crown Colony
from 1903-1976

.S47

General works

Biography and memoirs

.S472

Collective

.S473

Individual, A-Z

1976

.S48

General works

Biography and memoirs

.S482

Collective

.S483

Individual, A-Z

.S49

Local history and description, A-Z

WEST AFRICA. WEST COAST

470

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.2

Sources and documents

.5

Guidebooks

471

General works

.5

Views

472

Description and travel

473

Antiquities

For local antiquities, see DT477+

474

Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
life

For specific periods, see the period



West Africa. West Coast - Continued

- 474.5
.6
Ethnography
General works
Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .B73 Brazilians
.C48 Chamba
- .E83 Ewe
.F35 Fang
.F84 Fulahs
- .G32 Gbaya
.K78 Kru
- .M36 Mandingo
- .T46 Tenda
- .Y67 Yorubas
- 475
.5
History
General works
Biography (Collective)
For individual biography, see the specific
period, reign, or place
- 476
.2
.22
.23
.5
.52
.523
By period
Early to 1884
1884-1960. Colonial period
General works
Biography and memoirs
Collective
Individual, A-Z
1960- . Independent
General works
Biography and memoirs
Collective
Individual, A-Z
Local history and description, see DT477+



- West Africa. West Coast - Continued
- 477 Upper Guinea
- 479 Lower Guinea
- British West Africa
- 491 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- 493 Dictionaries. Guidebooks. Directories
- 494 General works
- Description and travel
- 496 Through 1800
- 497 1801-1950
- 498 1951-
- 499 Antiquities
- 500 Ethnography
- History
- 502 General works
- 503 Other
- Biography and memoirs
- .9 Collective
- 504 Individual, A-Z
- Local
- 507 Ashanti Empire
- Including works on the Ashantis and the
- Ashanti Wars
- Cf. DT512.9.A84, Ashanti Region
- Bornu, see DT515+
- Gambia
- Cf. DT532.25, Senegambia
- 509 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .13 Sources and documents
- .2 Guidebooks
- .22 General works
- .24 Views
- .27 Description and travel
- .4 Social life and customs. Civilization.
- Intellectual life
- For specific periods, see the period
- Ethnography
- .42 General works
- .45 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .M34 Mandingo
- .P67 Portuguese
- .W64 Wolofs



West Africa. West Coast

British West Africa

Local

Gambia - Continued

History

509.5

General works

General special

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT509.65+. For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT509.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

.65

Early to 1894

.7

1894-1965. British protectorate and colony

1965- . Independent

.8

General works

.82

Biography and memoirs

.83

Collective

.9

Individual, A-Z

Local history and description, A-Z

Ghana (Gold Coast)

.97

Cf. DT532.15, Ghana empire

510

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.15

General works

Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc.
(General)

.2

For local, see DT512.9

.3

Description and travel. Guidebooks

.4

Antiquities

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

West Africa. West Coast

British West Africa

Local

Ghana (Gold Coast) - Continued

Ethnography

510.42

General works

.43

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.A37 Afro-Americans

.A53 Akans

Ashantis, see DT507

.B85 Builsa

.D33 Dagari

.D34 Dagomba

.E94 Ewe

.F35 Fantis

.G3 Ga

.G65 Gonja

.K37 Kasena

.K72 Krachi

.K76 Krobo

.K87 Kuranko

.K93 Kwahu

.M35 Mamprusi

.N95 Nzima

.S57 Sisala

.T35 Talansi

History

.5

General works

.6

Biography and memoirs (Collective)

Political and diplomatic history. Foreign
and general relations. Nationalism

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

AFRICA

West Africa. West Coast
British West Africa

Local

Ghana (Gold Coast)

History - Continued

By period

Early to 1957

511 For Ashanti Empire, see DT507

General works

Biography and memoirs

.2 Collective

.3 Individual, A-Z

Republic, 1957-

1957-1979

512 General works

Biography and memoirs

.2 Collective

.3 Individual, A-Z

1979-

.32 General works

Biography and memoirs

.33 Collective

.34 Individual, A-Z

.9

Local, A-Z

e. g. .A84 Ashanti Region

Cf. DT507, Ashanti Empire

(513)

Yorubaland. Yorubas, see DT474.6.Y67, West Africa;
DT515.45.Y67, Nigeria

Nigeria

515

.12 Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.13 Congresses

.15 Sources and documents

.17 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

Place names (General)

For etymological studies, see PL8021.N5

.2 Guidebooks

.22 General works

.23 General special

.24

Views



West Africa. West Coast

British West Africa

Local

Nigeria - Continued

Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc.
(General)

For local, see DT515.9

515.25

General works

.26

Preservation

.27

Description and travel

.3

Antiquities

.4

For local antiquities, see DT515.9

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period

Ethnography

.42

General works

.45

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.A53 Angas

.B56 Bini

.B73 Brazilians

.D84 Dukawa

.E34 Efik

.E35 Egba

.F84 Fulahs

.G32 Gaanda

.G83 Gwari

.H38 Hausas

.I24 Ibibios

.I25 Idoma

.I32 Igala

.I33 Igbo

.I35 Ijo

.I86 Isoko

West Africa. West Coast

British West Africa

Local

Nigeria

Ethnography

515.45

Individual elements in the population,
A-Z - Continued

.J44 Jekri

.K33 Kadara

.K34 Kaleri

.K36 Kanuri

.M33 Maguzawa

.M35 Mambila

.M62 Moba

.N86 Nupe

.O34 Ogori

.R84 Rukuba

.T58 Tivi

.U24 Ubium

.Y67 Yorubas

History

.53

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific
period, reign, or place

.55

Historiography

Study and teaching

.556

General works

.557

By region or country, A-Z

Subarranged by author

.57

General works

.58

Juvenile works



West Africa. West Coast

British West Africa

Local

Nigeria

History - Continued

General special

515.585

Military history

.59

Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT515.65+. For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT515.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

Early to 1861

.65

General works

Biography and memoirs

.66

Collective

.67

Individual, A-Z

1861-1914. Period of colonization

.7

General works

Biography and memoirs

.72

Collective

.73

Individual, A-Z

1914-1960. Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria

.75

General works

Biography and memoirs

.76

Collective

.77

Individual, A-Z

1960- Independence

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.82

Collective

.83

Individual, A-Z

.832

1960-1966. Balewa, Azikiwe and Ironsi administrations

West Africa. West Coast

British West Africa

Local

Nigeria

History

By period - Continued

1966-1975. Gowon administration

Including January 1966 coup d'état

515.834

General works

.836

1967-1970. Civil war

Cf. DT515.9.E3, Eastern Region. Biafra

.838

1975-1979. Muhammad and Obasanjo
administrations

Including 1975 coup d'état

.84

1979-

.9

Local history and description, A-Z

e. g. Biafra, see .E3

.E3 Eastern Region. Biafra

For Civil War, 1967-1970,

see DT515.836

Sierra Leone

516

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.13

Sources and documents

.15

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.17

Guidebooks

.18

General works

.19

Views

.2

Description and travel

.4

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period

Ethnography

.42

General works

.45

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.C73 Creoles

.M45 Mende

.T45 Temne

.Y34 Yalunka

West Africa. West Coast

British West Africa

Local

Sierra Leone - Continued

History

516.5

General works

General special

.6

Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT516.65+. For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT516.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

.65

Early to 1787

1787-1961. British colony and protectorate

.7

General works

Biography and memoirs

.719

Collective

.72

Individual, A-Z

1961- . Independent

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.819

Collective

.82

Individual, A-Z

.9

Local history and description, A-Z

e. g. .F73 Freetown

DT

AFRICA

DT

West Africa. West Coast - Continued

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

- 521 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- 523 Dictionaries. Guidebooks. Directories
- 524 General works
- .5 Views
- 526 Description and travel
- 527 Through 1800
- 528 1801-1950
- 529 1951-
- Antiquities
- Ethnography
- 530 General works
- .5 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .B7 Brakna
- .D64 Dogons
- .F34 Fan
- .F84 Fulahs
- .J3 Jaawambe
- .K64 Koniagui
- .L42 Lebanese
- .L43 Lebau
- .M88 Muslims
- .P94 Pygmies
- .S65 Songhai
- Tuaregs, see DT346.T7

History

- 532 General works
- Traditional kingdoms and empires
- .115 Adamawa (Emirate)
- .12 Denkyira (Kingdom)
- .13 Futa-Jallon
- .15 Ghana empire
- Cf. DT509.97+, Ghana

West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel
History

Traditional kingdoms and empires - Continued

532.17

Kaabu empire

.2

Mali empire

Cf. DT551+, Mali Republic

.23

Niumi (Kingdom)

.25

Senegambia

Cf. DT509+, Gambia

DT549+, Senegal

.27

Songhai empire

.3

Toucouleur empire

.33

Yatenga (Kingdom)

By period

.4

To 1884

.5

1884-1960

.6

1960-

Biography and memoirs

533.A2A-Z

Collective

.A3-Z

Individual, A-Z

Local history and description

Benin. Dahomey

541

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.13

Sources and documents

.2

Guidebooks

.22

General works

.24

Views

.27

Description and travel

.4

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period

Ethnography

.42

General works

.45

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.A33 Aja

.B37 Bariba

.F65 Fon

.G87 Gurma

.S65 Somba

.T63 Tofinnu



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

Benin. Dahomey - Continued

History

541.5

General works

General special

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT541.65+. For works on relations
with a specific country regardless of
period, see DT541.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

Early to 1894

.65

General works

Biography and memoirs

.66

Collective

.67

Individual, A-Z

.75

1894-1960. French territory and colony

1960- Independent

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.82

Collective

.83

Individual, A-Z

.84

1960-1972

Including coups d'état by Soglo and
Kouandete

.845

1972- Kereko administration

Including 1972 coup d'état, 1975 name
change from Dahomey to Benin, and
1977 coup attempt

.9

Local history and description, A-Z

West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description - Continued

Guinea

- 543 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .13 Sources and documents
- .2 Guidebooks
- .22 General works
- .24 Views
- .27 Description and travel
- .4 Social life and customs. Civilization.
- Intellectual life
- For specific periods, see the period
- Ethnography
- .42 General works
- .45 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .F84 Fulahs
- .M34 Mandingo

History

- .5 General works
- General special
- .59 Political history
- Foreign and general relations
- Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT543.65+. For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT543.63
- .62 General works
- .63 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
- For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
- By period
- .65 Early to 1895
- .75 1895-1958. French territory and colony
- General works
- Biography and memoirs
- .76 Collective
- .77 Individual, A-Z

- West Africa. West Coast
 French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel
 Local history and description
 Guinea
 History
 By period - Continued
 1958- . Independent
 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 Collective
 Individual, A-Z
 e. g. .T68 Toure, Ahmed Sekou
 1958-1984
 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 Collective
 Individual, A-Z
 1984-
 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 Collective
 Individual, A-Z
 Local history and description, A-Z
 Ivory Coast
 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 Congresses
 Sources and documents
 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
 Place names (General)
 For etymological studies, see PL8021.I8
 Guidebooks
 General works
 General special
 Views
 Description and travel
 Antiquities
 For local antiquities, see DT545.9
 Social life and customs. Civilization.
 Intellectual life
 For specific periods, see the period

543.8
 .819
 .82

.822

.823
 .824

.825

.826

.827

.9

545

.12

.13

.15

.17

.2

.22

.23

.24

.27

.3

.4



West Africa. West Coast
 French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel
 Local history and description

Ivory Coast - Continued

Ethnography

545.42

.45

General works

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.A27 Abbron
 Agni, see .A58

.A58 Anyi

.B36 Baoule

.B47 Bété

.D85 Dyula

.G33 Gade

.G34 Gagou

.G47 Gere

.G87 Guro

.K77 Kru

.O96 Ouobe

.S44 Senufo

.V47 Vere

History

.52

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific
 period, reign, or place

.55

Historiography

.57

General works

.58

Juvenile works

General special

.59

Political history

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
 history of a period with the period,
 e. g. DT545.7+. For works on relations
 with a specific country regardless of
 period, see DT545.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

Ivory Coast

History - Continued

By period

Early to 1893

545.7

General works

Biography and memoirs

.72

Collective

.73

Individual, A-Z

1893-1960

.75

General works

Biography and memoirs

.76

Collective

.77

Individual, A-Z

1960- . Independence

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.82

Collective

.83

Individual, A-Z

.9

Local history and description, A-Z

French-speaking Equatorial Africa

Gabon (Gaboön, Gabun)

546.1

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.113

Sources and documents

.115

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.12

Guidebooks

.122

General works

.124

Views

Description and travel

.127

Through 1980

.128

1981-

.14

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period

West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

French-speaking Equatorial Africa

Gabon (Gaboön, Gabun) - Continued

Ethnography

546.142

General works

.145

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.F34 Fang

.G34 Galwa

.M66 Mpongwe

.M93 Myene

.N56 Nkomi

.N93 Nzabi

History

.15

General works

General special

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT546.165+. For works on
relations with a specific country
regardless of period, see DT546.163

.162

General works

.163

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

.165

Early to 1886

.175

1886-1960. French colony and territory

1960- . Independent

.18

General works

Biography and memoirs

.182

Collective

.183

Individual, A-Z

.19

Local history and description, A-Z

e. g. .L5 Libreville

West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

French-speaking Equatorial Africa - Continued

Congo (Brazzaville). Middle Congo

546.2

.213

.215

.22

.223

.234

.227

.24

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

Sources and documents

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

+ Guidebooks

General works

Views

Description and travel

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period

Ethnography

.242

General works

.245

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.B44 Bembe

.N86 Nunu

.T43 Teke

History

.25

General works

General special

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,

e. g. DT546.256+. For works on

relations with a specific country

regardless of period, see DT546.263

.262

General works

.263

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

Early to 1910

.265

General works

Biography and memoirs

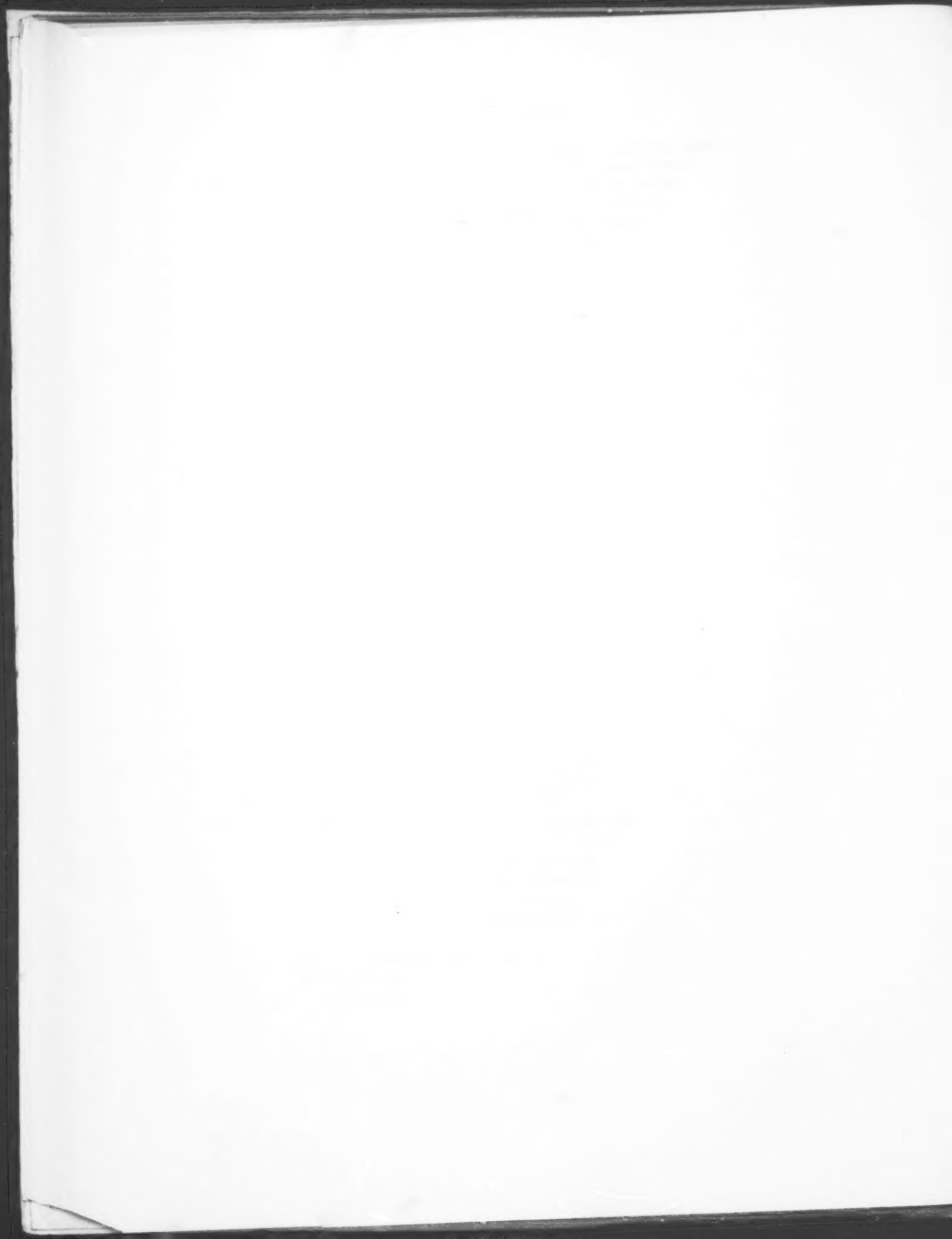
.266

Collective

.267

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .B72 Brazza, Pierre
Savorgnan de,
1852-1905



West Africa. West Coast
 French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel
 Local history and description

French-speaking Equatorial Africa
 Congo (Brazzaville). Middle Congo
 History

- By period - Continued
 546.275 1910-1960. French colony and territory
 1960- . Independent
 .28 General works
 Biography and memoirs
 .282 Collective
 .283 Individual, A-Z
 .29 Local history and description, A-Z

Central African Republic. Central African Empire.
 Ubangi-Shari

- .3 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 .313 Sources and documents
 .315 Gazetteers
 .32 Guidebooks
 .322 General works
 .324 Views
 .327 Description and travel
 .33 Antiquities
 For local antiquities, see DT546.39
 .34 Social life and customs. Civilization.
 Intellectual life
 For specific periods, see the period
 Ethnography
 .342 General works
 .345 Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.A35 Aka

.B33 Babingas

.M38 Mbum

.N44 Ngbaka (Lobaye)



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

French-speaking Equatorial Africa

Central African Republic. Central African Empire.

Ubangi-Shari - Continued

History

546.348

Historiography

.35

General works

General special

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT546.365+. For works on
relations with a specific country
regardless of period, see DT546.363

.362

General works

.363

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

.365

Early to 1910

.37

1910-1960. French colony

1960- . Independent

.375

General works

1960-1979

Including Central African Empire,
1976-1979

.38

General works

Biography and memoirs

.382

Collective

.383

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .B64 Bokassa I

.384

1979-

.39

Local history and description, A-Z

West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

French-speaking Equatorial Africa - Continued

Chad (Tchad)

546.4

.413

.42

.422

.424

.427

.43

.44

.442

.445

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

Sources and documents

Guidebooks

General works

Views

Description and travel

Antiquities

For local antiquities, see DT546.49

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period

Ethnography

General works

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.B34 Bagirmi

.K36 Kanembu

.M37 Masa

.M85 Mundang

.N35 Nar

.S25 Sao

.S27 Sara

History

.457

General works

General special

.46

Political history

For specific periods, see the period



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

French-speaking Equatorial Africa

Chad (Tchad)

History

General special - Continued

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT546.47+. For works on
relations with a specific country
regardless of period, see DT546.463

General works

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

Early to 1910

General works

Biography and memoirs

Collective

Individual, A-Z

1910-1960

General works

Biography and memoirs

Collective

Individual, A-Z

1960- . Independent

General works

Biography and memoirs

Collective

Individual, A-Z

Local history and description, A-Z

e. g. .L34 Lake Chad

.W33 Wadai

546.462

.463

.47

.472

.473

.475

.476

.477

.48

.482

.483

.49



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description - Continued

Niger

547

.13

.2

.22

.24

.27

.4

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

Sources and documents

Guidebooks

General works

Views

Description and travel

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period

Ethnography

.42

General works

.45

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.B67 Bororo

.F84 Fulahs

.H38 Hausas

.M38 Mawri

.S65 Songhai

.T83 Tuaregs

.Z37 Zarma

History

.5

General works

General special

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
 history of a period with the period,
 e. g. DT547.65+. For works on
 relations with a specific country
 regardless of period, see DT547.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

Niger

History - Continued

By period

547.65

Early to 1900

.75

1900-1960. French territory and colony

1960- . Independent

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.82

Collective

.83

Individual, A-Z

.9

Local history and description, A-Z

e. g. .N5 Niamey

Niger River, see DT360

548

West Sahara

Senegal

549

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.12

Congresses

.13

Sources and documents

.15

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.17

Place names (General)

For etymological studies, see PL8021.S4

.2

Guidebooks

.22

General works

.23

General special

.24

Views

.27

Description and travel

.3

Antiquities

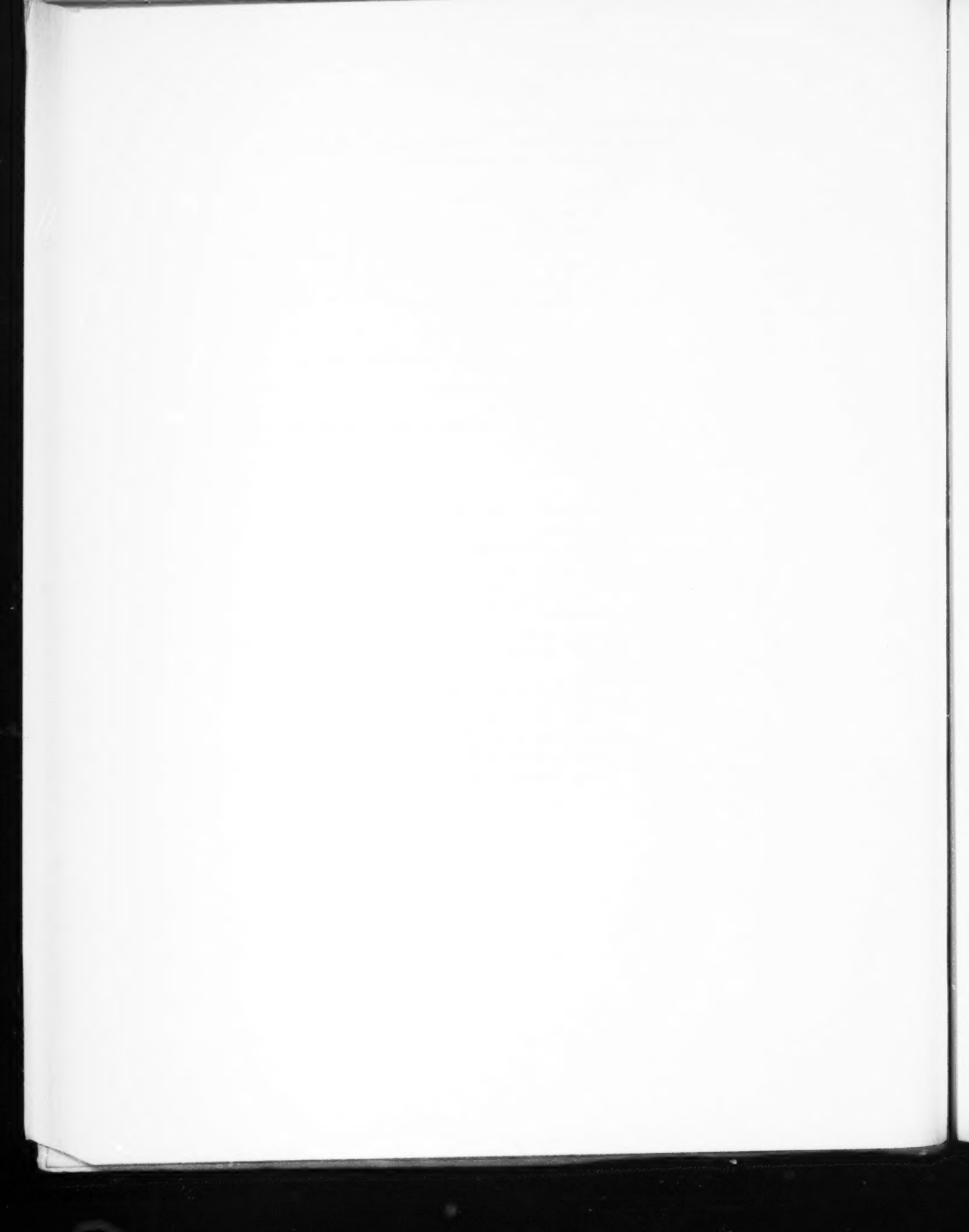
For local antiquities, see DT549.9

.4

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

Senegal - Continued

Ethnography

549.42

General works

.45

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.B35 Banjal

.B37 Bassari

.B39 Bayot

.F84 Fulahs

.L42 Lebou

.S47 Serers

.S66 Soninke

.T68 Toucouleurs

.W64 Wolofs

History

.47

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific
period or place

.48

Historiography

.5

General works

.52

Juvenile works

General special

.59

Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT549.7+. For works on relations
with a specific country regardless of
period, see DT549.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

Senegal

History - Continued

By period

Early to 1895

Cf. DT532.25, Senegambia

549.7

General works

Biography and memoirs

.72

Collective

.73

Individual, A-Z

1895-1960

Cf. DT551.8+, Mali (Federation)

.75

General works

Biography and memoirs

.76

Collective

.77

Individual, A-Z

1960- . Independent

Cf. DT551.8+, Mali (Federation)

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.82

Collective

.83

Individual, A-Z

.9

Local history and description, A-Z

Mali. Mali Federation. Soudanese Republic.

French Sudan

Cf. DT532.2, Mali empire

551

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.13

Sources and documents

.15

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.2

Guidebooks

.22

General works

.24

Views

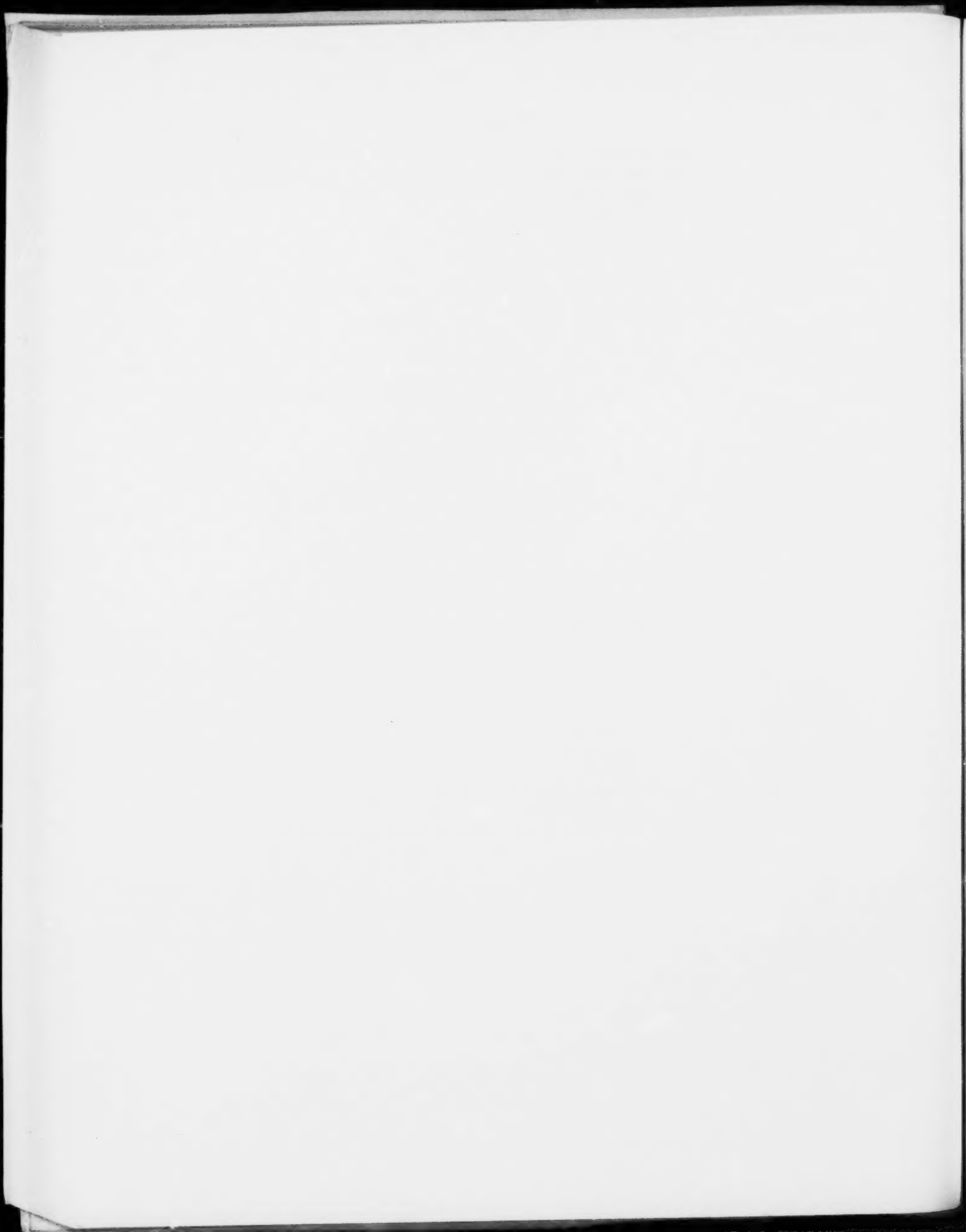
.27

Description and travel

.3

Antiquities

For local antiquities, see DT551.9



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

Mali. Mali Federation. Soudanese Republic.

French Sudan - Continued

551.4

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period

Ethnography

.42

General works

.45

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.B35 Bambara

.D45 Dendi

.D64 Dogons

.F85 Fulahs

.M36 Mandingo

History

.5

General works

General special

.6

Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT551.65+. For works on
relations with a specific country
regardless of period, see DT551.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

Mali. Mali Federation. Soudanese Republic.

French Sudan

History - Continued

By period

551.65

Early to 1898

1898-1959. French colony and territory

.7

General works

Biography and memoirs

.719

Collective

.72

Individual, A-Z

1959-

Including Mali Federation (April 1959-

Aug. 1960) and Mali Republic, (1960-)

Cf. DT549.75+, Senegal

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.819

Collective

.82

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .K44 Keita, Modibo

.9

Local history and description, A-Z

e. g. .T55 Timbuktu

Mauritania

554

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.13

Sources and documents

.15

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.17

Place names (General)

For etymological studies, see PL8181+

.2

Guidebooks

.22

General works

.23

General special

.24

Views

Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc.

(General)

For local, see DT554.9

.25

General works

.26

Preservation



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

Mauritania - Continued

554.27

Description and travel

.3

Antiquities

For local antiquities, see DT554.9

.4

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period or reign

Ethnography

.42

General works

.45

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.M84 Muslims

History

.52

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific
period, reign, or place

.55

Historiography

.57

General works

General special

.58

General works

.59

Political history

For specific periods, see the period or
reign

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT554.65+. For works on relations
with a specific country regardless of
period, see DT554.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

Mauritania

History - Continued

By period

Early to 1920. Arab and Berber Almoravid domination. Early explorations by Portuguese, English and French. Early colonization by French, including negotiations by Xavier Coppolani

Cf. DT318+, Morocco

DT532+, French West Africa

DT532.15, Ghana empire

554.65

General works

Biography and memoirs

.66

Collective

.67

Individual, A-Z

1920-1960. French colony

.75

General works

Biography and memoirs

.76

Collective

.77

Individual, A-Z

1960- . Independent

Including Moroccan annexation claims

Cf. DT346.S7, Spanish Sahara

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.82

Collective

.83

Individual, A-Z

.9

Local history and description, A-Z



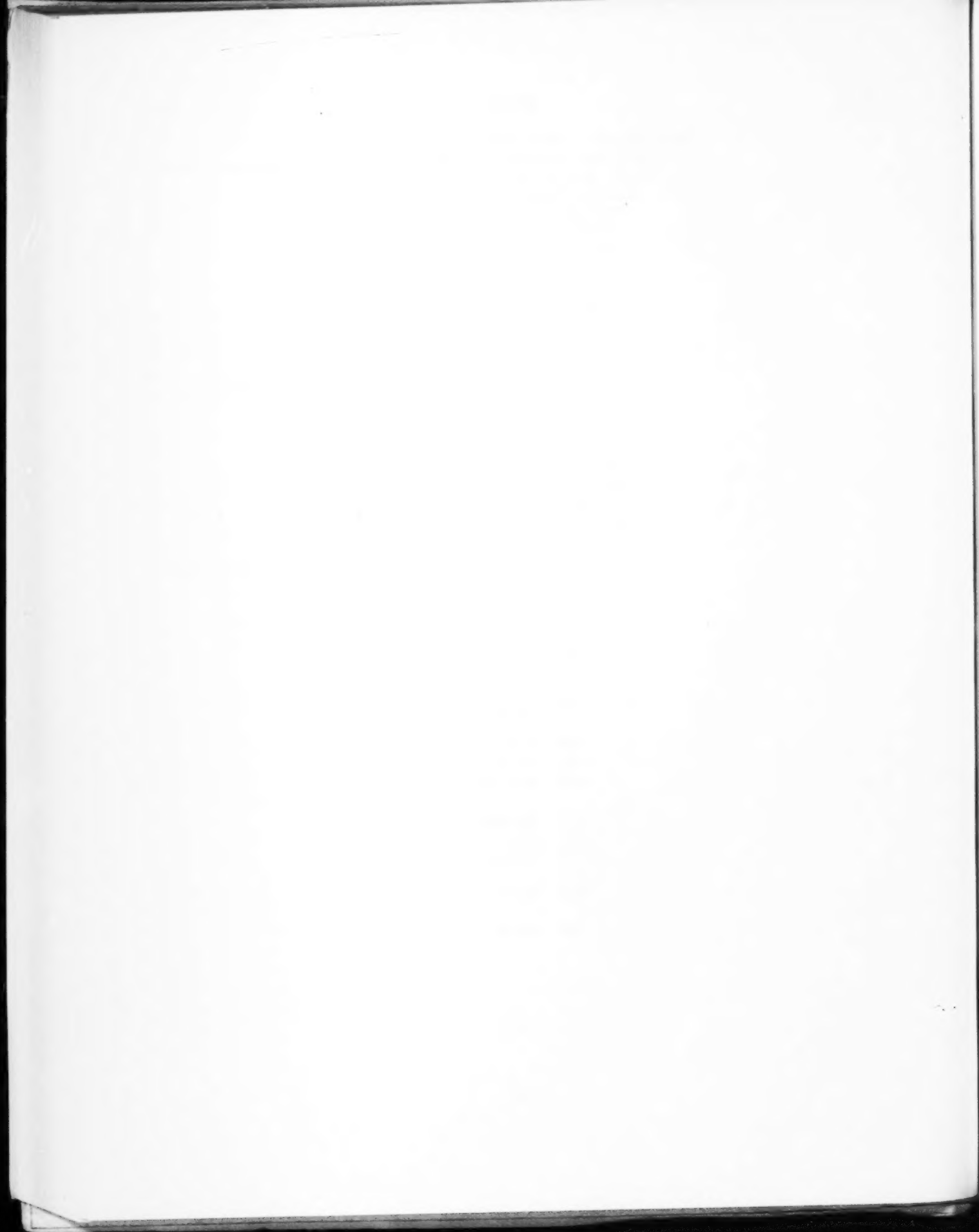
West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description - Continued

Burkina Faso. Upper Volta

- 555 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .13 Sources and documents
- .15 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- .17 Place names (General)
 - For etymological studies, see PL8521+
- .2 Guidebooks
- .22 General works
- .23 General special
- .24 Views
 - Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
 - For local, see DT555.9
- .25 General works
- .26 Preservation
- .27 Description and travel
- .3 Antiquities
 - For local antiquities, see DT555.9
- .4 Social life and customs. Civilization.
 - Intellectual life
 - For specific periods, see the period or reign
- .42 Ethnography
 - General works
- .45 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
 - .B57 Bisa
 - .B63 Bobo
 - .D35 Dagari
 - .F85 Fulahs
 - .G85 Gurma
 - .G87 Gurunsi
 - .K88 Kurumba
 - .L63 Lobi
 - .L68 LoWilli
 - .M67 Mossi
 - .T87 Tusia



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

Burkina Faso. Upper Volta - Continued

History

555.52

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific
period, reign, or place

.55

Historiography

.57

General works

General special

.59

Political history

For specific periods, see the period or
reign

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT555.65+. For works on relations
with a specific country regardless of
period, see DT555.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

Early to 1897. Mossi and Gourma Kingdoms.

Moroccan conquest. Early European
explorations. Invasions by Samory

Cf. DT319, Morocco, 647-1516

.65

General works

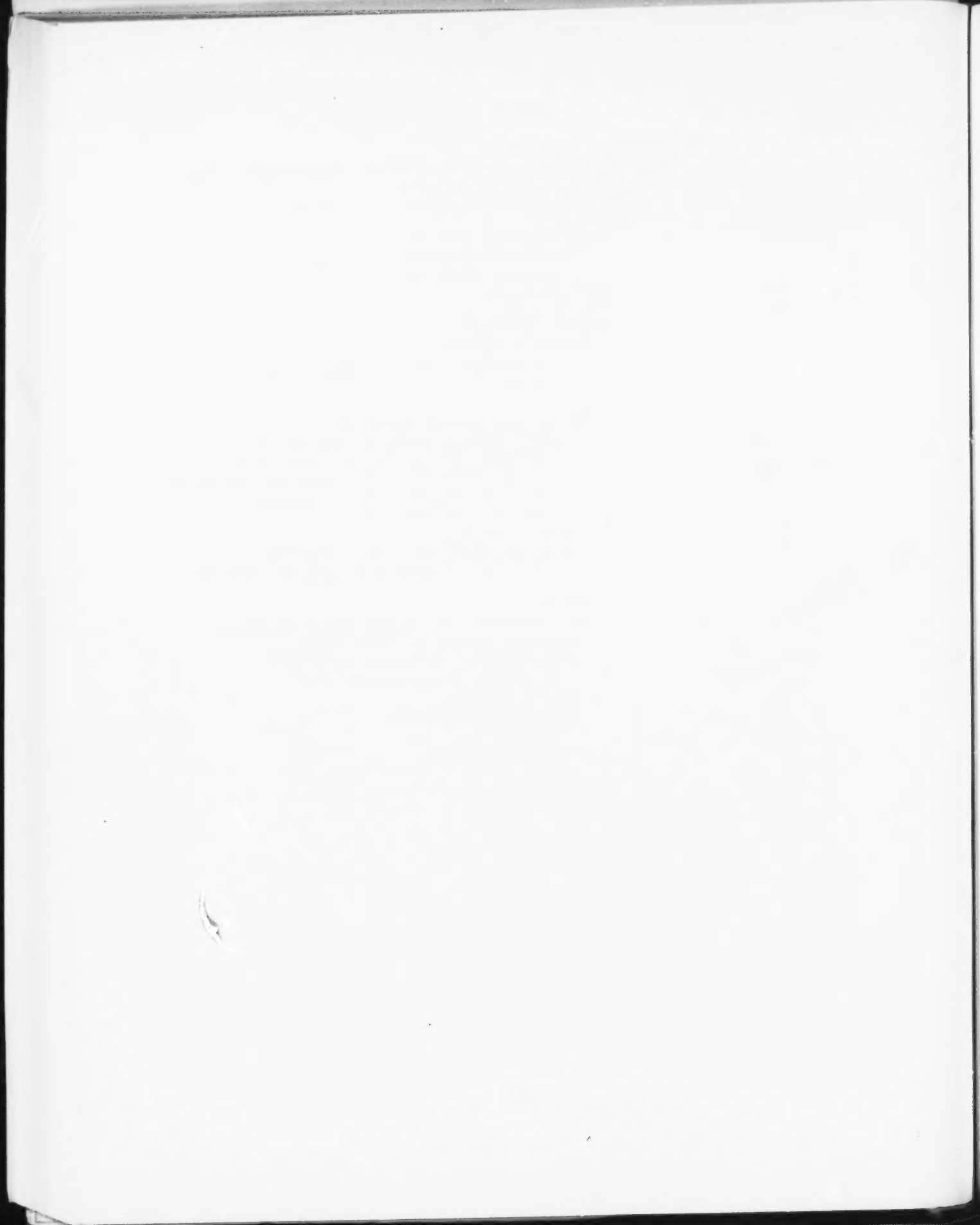
Biography and memoirs

.66

Collective

.67

Individual, A-Z



West Africa. West Coast

French West Africa. French Sahara. West Sahara. Sahel

Local history and description

Burkina Faso. Upper Volta

History

By period - Continued

1897-1960. French Protectorate and Colony

Including administration as part of Upper

Senegal-Niger (1904-1919)

Cf. DT545, Ivory Coast (Partition during
years 1932-1947)DT547, Niger (Partition during years
1932-1947)DT551, French Sudan (Mali) (Partition
during years 1932-1947)

555.75

General works

Biography and memoirs

.76

Collective

.77

Individual, A-Z

1960-

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.82

Collective

.83

Individual, A-Z

.9

Local history and description, A-Z

Cameroon (Cameroun, Kamerun)

Formerly German West Africa

561

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

562

Sources and documents

563

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.5

Guidebooks

564

General works

Description and travel

566

Through 1918

567

1919-1980

568

1981-

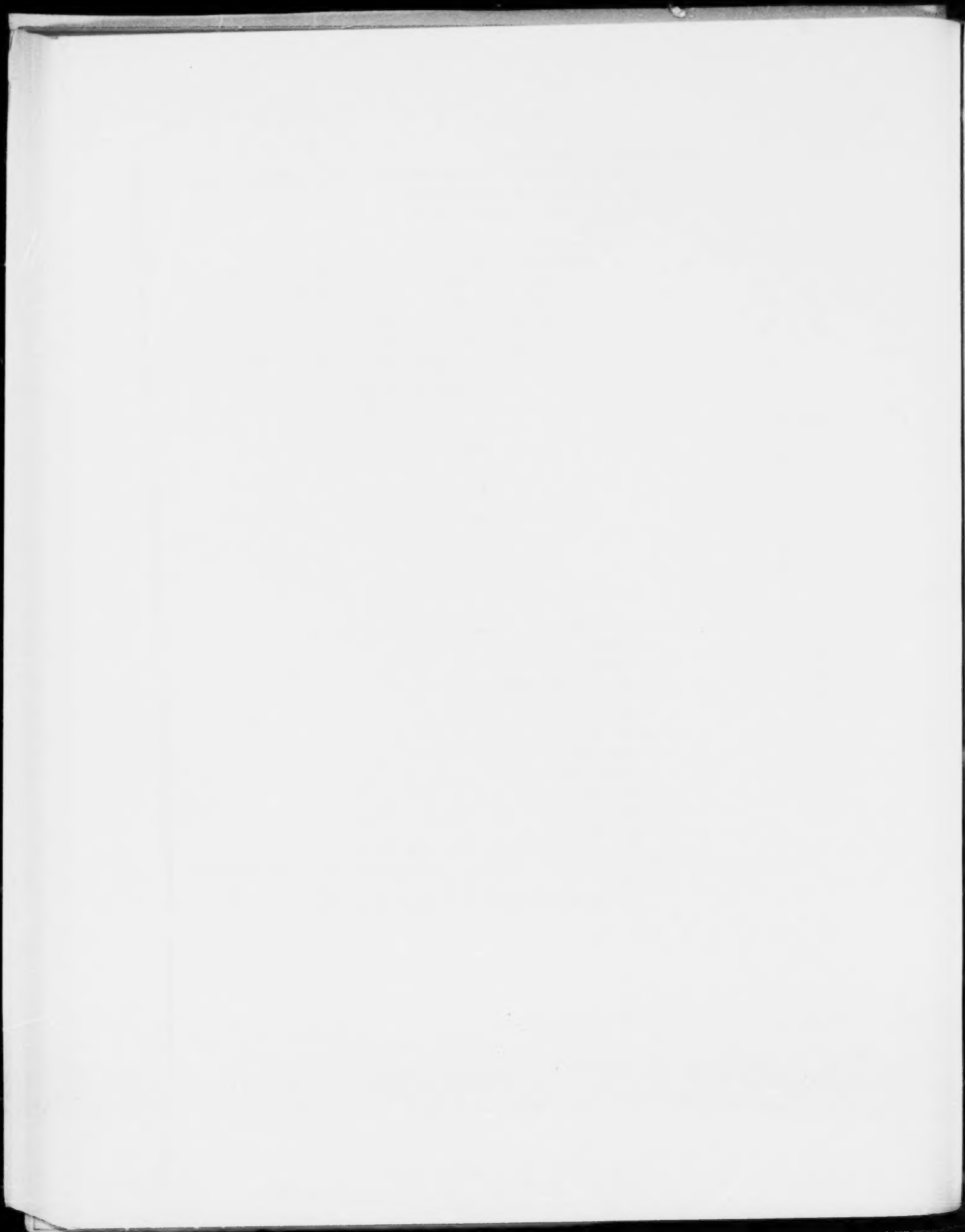
569

Antiquities

For local antiquities, see DT581

.5

Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
lifeFor specific periods, see the period



DT

AFRICA

DT

West Africa. West Coast

Cameroon (Cameroun, Kamerun) - Continued

Ethnography

570

General works

571

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.B3 Babingas

.B32 Bafia

.B323 Bakwiri

.B33 Bali

.B34 Bamileke

.B35 Bamun

.B36 Bana

.B37 Basa

.B38 Bavèk

.B47 Beti

.B67 Bororo

.D68 Dowayo

.D83 Duala

.E86 Eton

.E94 Evuzok

.F43 Fe'Fe

.F73 French

.F84 Fula

.K66 Kossi

.M35 Maka

.P93 Pygmies

West Africa. West Coast

Cameroon (Cameroun, Kamerun) - Continued

History

572

General works

General special

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history
of a period with the period, e. g. DT574+.For works on relations with a specific
country regardless of period, see DT573.5

573

Sources and documents

.3

General works

.5

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

Early to 1960

574

General works

Biography and memoirs

.5

Collective

575

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .D6 Dominik, Hans

1960- . Republic

.5

General works

1960-1982. Ahidjo administration

576

General works

Biography and memoirs

.5

Collective

577

Individual, A-Z

1982-

578

General works

Biography and memoirs

.3

Collective

.4

Individual, A-Z

581

Local history and description, A-Z



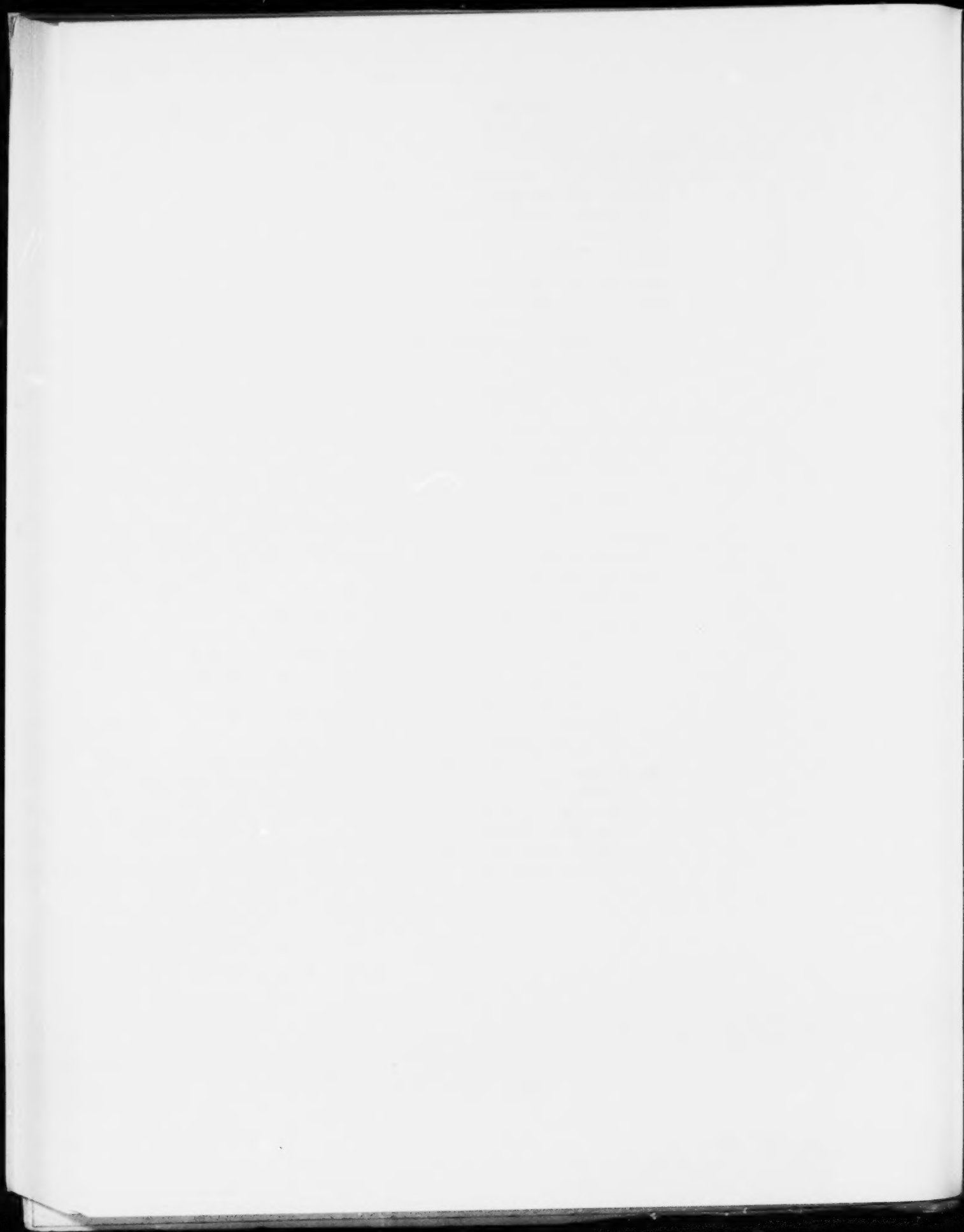
West Africa. West Coast

Togo. Togoland

- 582 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .13 Sources and documents
- .15 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- .2 Guidebooks
- .22 General works
- .24 Views
- .27 Description and travel
- .4 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
- For specific periods, see the period
- Ethnography
- .42 General works
- .45 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .A34 Aja
- .K33 Kabre
- .M55 Mina

History

- .5 General works
- General special
- .59 Political history
- For specific periods, see the period
- Foreign and general relations
- Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT582.65+.
- For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT582.63
- .62 General works
- .63 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
- For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
- By period
- .65 To 1884
- .7 1884-1922. German colony
- 1922-1960. Partition
- .75 French Togoland (1922-1960)
- British Togoland (1922-1957), see DT511+



West Africa. West Coast**Togo. Togoland****History****By period - Continued**

1960- . Independent

582.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.819

Collective

.82

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .E94 Eyadema, Gnassingbe

.9

Local history and description, A-Z

e. g. .L65 Lome

Portuguese-speaking West Africa

591

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

593

Guidebooks

594

General works

Description and travel

596

Through 1800

597

1801-1950

598

1951-

599

Antiquities

600

Ethnography

602

History

Local history and descriptionCape Verde Islands, see DT671.C2+**Guinea-Bissau. Portuguese Guinea**

613

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.13

Sources and documents

.16

Guidebooks

.17

General works

.19

Views

.2

Description and travel

.4

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period



West Africa. West Coast

Portuguese-speaking West Africa

Local history and description

Guinea-Bissau. Portuguese Guinea - Continued

Ethnography

613.42

General works

.45

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.M36 Mandingo

History

.5

General works

General special

.6

Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic

history of a period with the period,

e. g. DT613.65+. For works on relations

with a specific country regardless of

period, see DT613.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

.65

Early to 1879

1879-1974. Portuguese colony and territory

.75

General works

Biography and memoirs

.752

Collective

.76

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .C3 Cabral, Amilcar

.77

1879-1963

.78

1963-1974. Revolution

1974- . Independent

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.82

Collective

.83

Individual, A-Z

.9

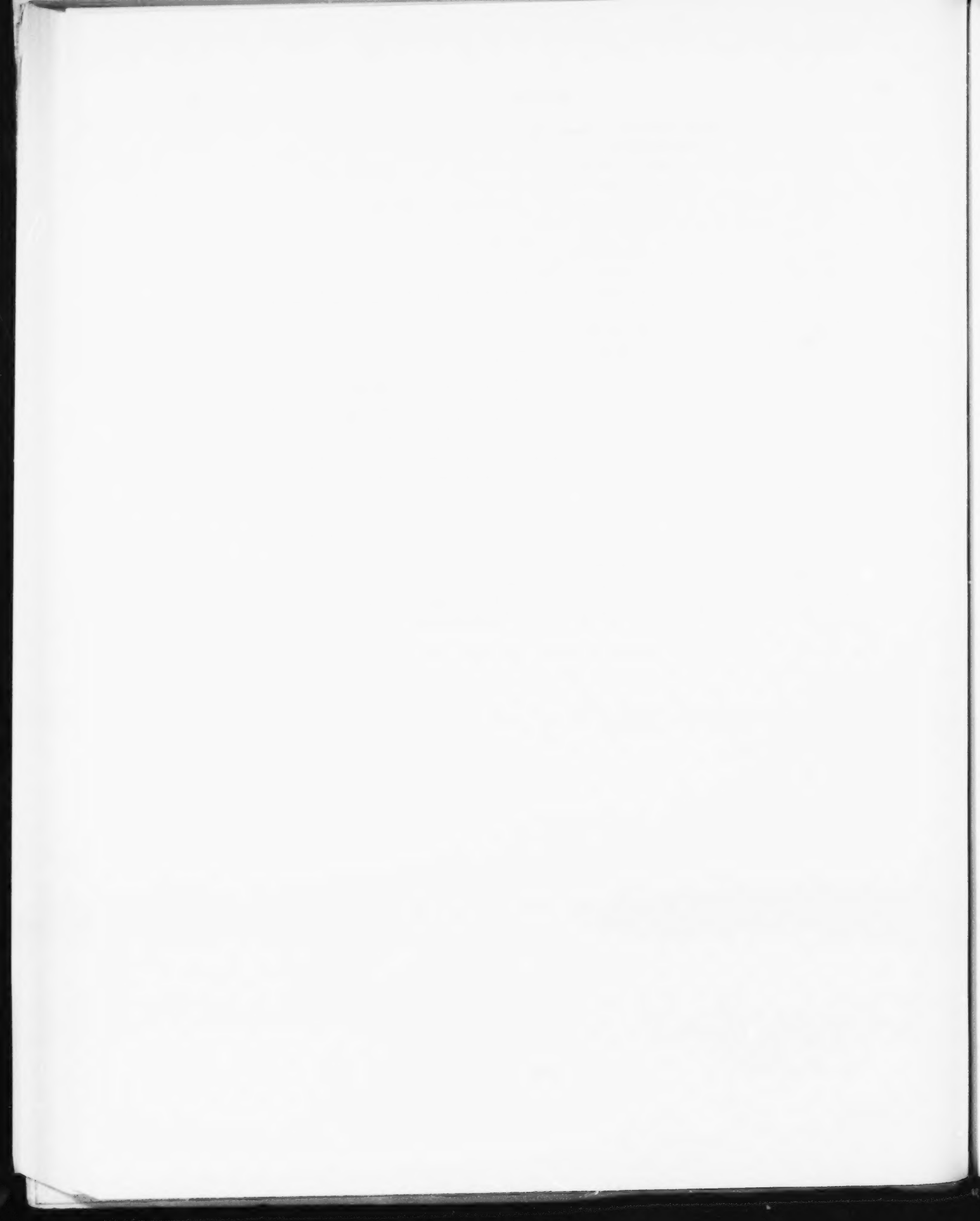
Local history and description, A-Z

e. g. .B65 Bolama Island



West Africa. West Coast**Portuguese-speaking West Africa****Local history and description - Continued****Sao Tome and Principe**

- 615 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .18 General works
- .2 Description and travel
- Ethnography
- .42 General works
- .45 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- History**
- .5 General works
- General special
 - Foreign and general relations
 - Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT615.65+. For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT615.63
- .62 General works
- .63 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 - For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
- By period**
- .65 Early to 1522
- .7 1522-1975. Portuguese colony
- .8 1975- . Independent
- .9 Local history and description, A-Z



West Africa. West Coast - Continued**Spanish West Africa**

Cf. DT330, Spanish Morocco

DT346.S7, Spanish Sahara

619

General works

620

Equatorial Guinea (Spanish Guinea)

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

.13

Sources and documents

.15

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.17

Place names (General)

For etymological studies, see PL8167.F3, etc.

.2

Guidebooks

.22

General works

.23

General special

.24

Views

Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc.

(General)

For local, see DT620.9

.25

General works

.26

Preservation

.27

Description and travel

.3

Antiquities

For local antiquities, see DT620.9

.4

Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period

Ethnography

.42

General works

.45

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.F35 Fang

History

.46

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific period or place

.47

Historiography

.5

General works



West Africa. West Coast

Spanish West Africa

Equatorial Guinea (Spanish Guinea)

History - Continued

General special

620.6

Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT620.65+. For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT620.63

.62

General works

.63

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

Early to 1778

Including Portuguese and Dutch claims

.65

General works

Biography and memoirs

.66

Collective

.67

Individual, A-Z

1778-1968

.7

General works

Biography and memoirs

.72

Collective

.73

Individual, A-Z

1968-

.74

General works

1968-1979. Regime of Macias Nguema

.75

General works

Biography and memoirs

.76

Collective

.77

Individual, A-Z

1979-

Including Revolution of 1979

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.82

Collective

.83

Individual, A-Z



West Africa. West Coast

Spanish West Africa

Equatorial Guinea (Spanish Guinea) - Continued

620.9

Local history and description, A-Z

For works on the mainland province of Rio Muni,

see DT620+

e. g. .A65 Annobon Island (Pagalu)

.E46 Elobey Islands

Including Corisco, Cocotiers,
Mbane and Conga.F47 Fernando Po (Macias Nguema Biyogo;
Bioko)

Liberia

621

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

623

Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

.3

Place names (General)

For etymological studies, see PE3442.L5;

PL8021.L5, etc.

.5

Directories

.7

Guidebooks

624

General works

Description and travel

625

Through 1900

626

1901-1950

627

1951-

628

Antiquities

629

Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
life

Ethnography

630

General works

.5

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .K63 Kpelle

.V2 Vei



West Africa. West Coast

Liberia - Continued

History

- 630.8 Biography (Collective)
For individual biography, see the specific period or place
- 631 General works
General special
Political history
.5 General works
By period, see the specific period
Foreign and general relations
- 632 General works
By period, see the specific period
.5 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
- By period
- Early to 1847. Grain Coast. American Colonization Society settlements
- 633 General works
Biography and memoirs
.2 Collective
.3 Individual, A-Z
- e. g. .A8 Ashmun, Jehudi
- 1847-1944. Republic of Liberia
- 634 General works
Biography and memoirs
.2 Collective
.3 Individual, A-Z
- e. g. .R6 Roberts, Joseph Jenkins
- 1944-1971
- 635 General works
Biography and memoirs
.2 Collective
636 Individual, A-Z
- e. g. .T8 Tubman, William V.S.



West Africa. West Coast

Liberia

History

By period - Continued

1971-1980

636.2

General works

Biography and memoirs

.3

Collective

.4

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .T63 Tolbert, William R.

1980-

.5

General works

Biography and memoirs

.52

Collective

.53

Individual, A-Z

637

Regions, towns, etc., A-Z

e. g. .G7 Grand Bassa County

.M6 Monrovia

639

Congo (Kongo) River region

For works by Stanley, see DT351

Zaire. Congo (Democratic Republic). Belgian Congo

641

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

643

Dictionaries. Guidebooks. Directories

644

General works

Description and travel

645

Through 1880

646

1881-1950

647

1951-1980

.5

1981-

648

Antiquities

649

Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life



West Africa. West Coast

Zaire. Congo (Democratic Republic). Belgian
Congo - Continued

Ethnography

649.5

General works

650

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

- .A48 Alur
- .A93 Azande

- .B33 Bakongo
- .B34 Balese
- Baluba, see .L8

- .B36 Bambute
- .B365 Basakata
- .B366 Bashi
- .B37 Basku
- Bassonge, see .S55

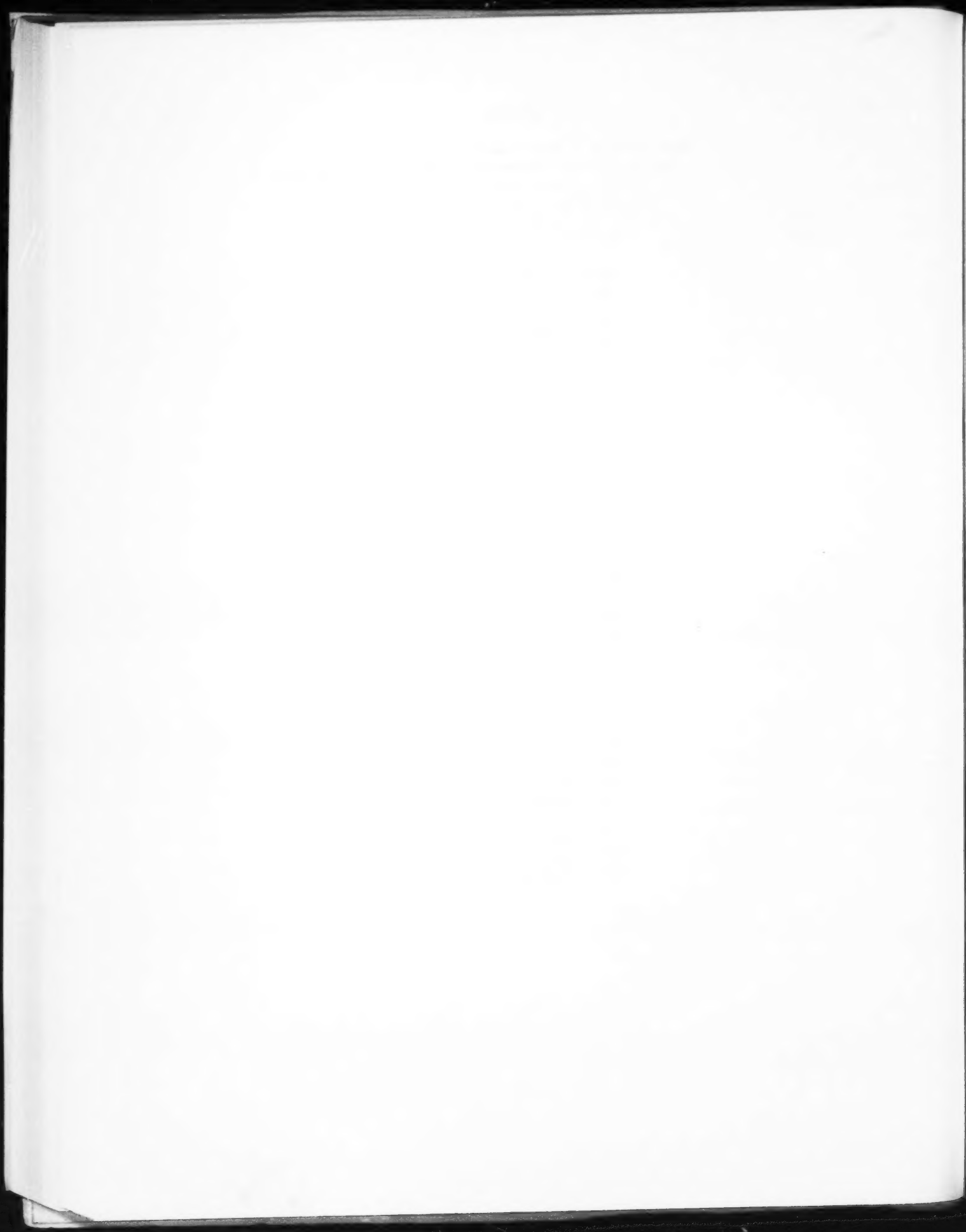
- .B375 Bavili
- .B38 Bayaka
- .B57 Bira
- .B66 Boma
- .B87 Bushongo

- .E45 Ekonda
- .F43 Flemings

- .G46 Genya
- .H38 Havu
- .H54 Hima

- .K36 Kasanga
- .K68 Kota
- .K83 Kuba
- .K86 Kumu

- .L38 Lele
- .L8 Luba
- .L83 Lulua



West Africa. West Coast

Zaire. Congo (Democratic Republic). Belgian Congo

Ethnography

650

Individual elements in the population,

A-Z - Continued

- .M38 Mayombe
- .M42 Mbala
- .M46 Mbole

- .M64 Monbuttus
- .M65 Mongo
- .M97 Muslims

- .N34 Nande
- .N45 Ngbaka
- .N48 Ngombe

- .N85 Ntomba

- .P46 Pende

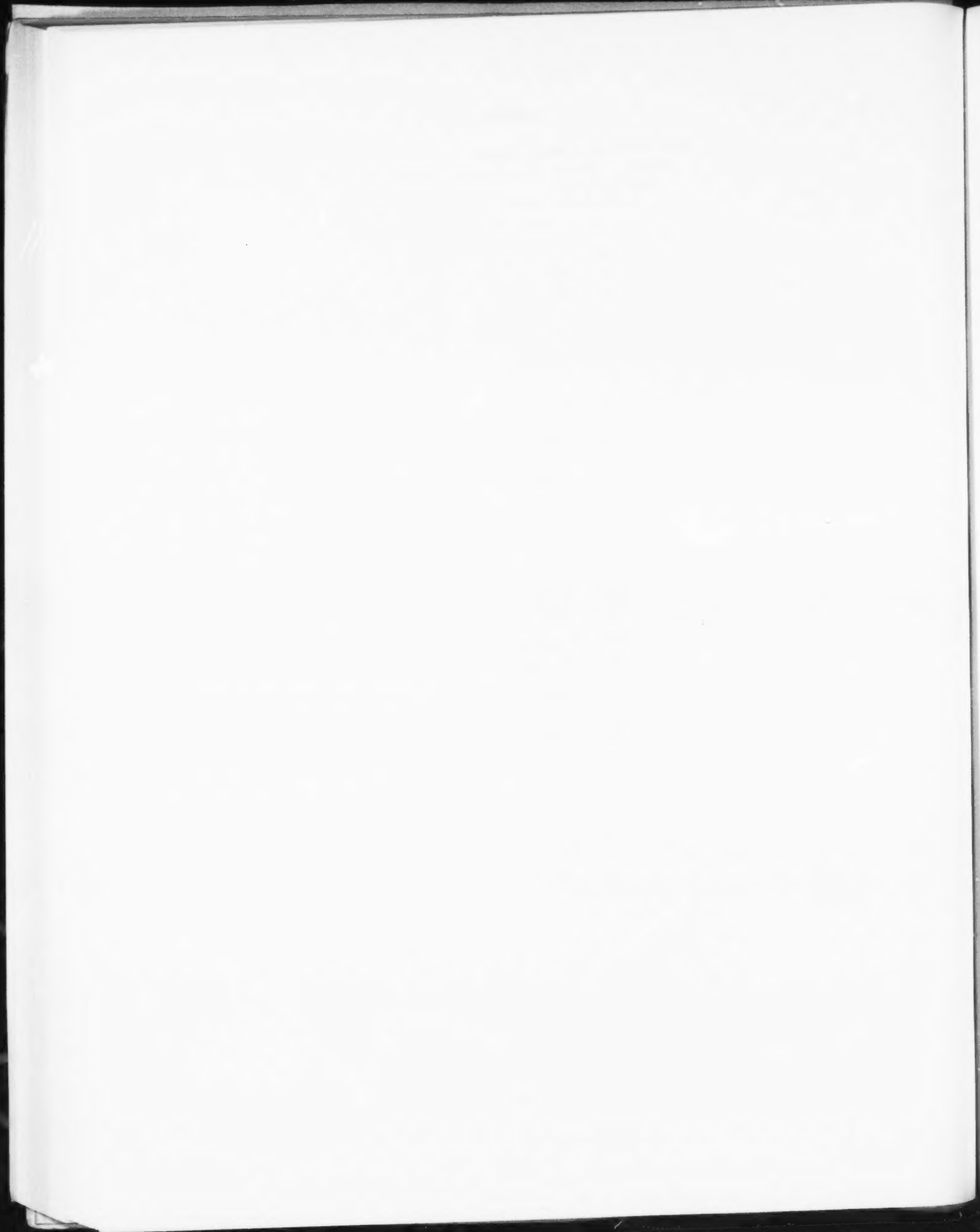
- .P94 Pygmies

- .S25 Sanga
- .S55 Songe

- .W33 Wagenia
- .W37 Waregas

- .Y3 Yanzi

- .Z44 Zela



West Africa. West Coast

Zaire. Congo (Democratic Republic). Belgian

Congo - Continued

History

Cf. DT31+, Partition of Africa

Historiography

650.2

General works

Biography of historians, area studies specialists,
archaeologists, etc.

.3

Collective

.4

Individual, A-Z

Study and teaching

.7

General works

.8

By region or country, A-Z

Subarranged by author

652

General works

General special

653

Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history

of a period with the period, e. g. DT654+.

For relations with a specific country

regardless of period, see DT653.5

.3

General works

.5

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

Early. Congo Kingdom. Portuguese claims.

Association Internationale du Congo

Cf. DT1357+, Angola

654

General works

Biography and memoirs

.2

Collective

.3

Individual, A-Z

DT

AFRICA

DT

West Africa. West Coast

Zaire. Congo (Democratic Republic). Belgian Congo
History

By period - Continued

Congo Free State, 1885-1908

655

.2

General works

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

Belgian Congo, 1908-1960

657

.2

General works

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

1960-

658

.2

General works

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

.22

Civil War, 1960-1965

Including assassination of Patrice Lumumba

.25

1965- . Regime of Mobuto Sese Seko

Including Shaba Invasions of 1977 and 1978,
and Kolwezi Massacre of 1978

663

Biography and memoirs (Collective)



West Africa. West Coast

Zaire. Congo (Democratic Republic). Belgian

Congo - Continued

665

Local history and description, A-Z

e. g. .B3 Bas-Congo (Lower Congo)

.E4 Elisabethville. Lubumbashi

.I55 Inkisi

.I8 Ituri Forest

.K28 Kasai

.K3 Katanga. Shaba

Kinshasa, see .L4

.K55 Kisangani. Stanleyville

.K58 Kivu

.L4 Leopoldville. Kinshasa

Lubumbashi, see .E4

.M35 Maniema (Kasongo)

Shaba, see .K3Stanleyville, see .K55

Islands

669

General works

671

Individual islands or groups of islands, A-Z

Annobon Islands, see DT620.9.A65

.B58

Bissagos Islands (Ilhas dos Bijagós)

Bolama, see DT613.9.B65Canary Islands, see DP302.C36+



West Africa. West Coast
Islands

671 Individual islands or groups of islands,
A-Z - Continued

Cape Verde

- .C2 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- .C212 Guidebooks
- .C215 General works
- .C22 Description and travel
- .C23 Social life and customs. Civilization.
Intellectual life
- Ethnography
- .C242 General works
- .C245 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- History
- .C25 General works
- By period
- .C265 Early to 1975
- .C28 1975- . Independent
- .C29 Local history and description, A-Z

Elobey Islands, see DT620.9.E46

Fernando Po, see DT620.9.F47

Madeira, see DP702.M11+

.S2 St. Helena

.T8 Tristan da Cunha

(727-971) Southern Africa, see DT1001+



SOUTHERN AFRICA

- 1001 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- Museums, exhibitions, etc.
- 1005 General works
- 1006 Individual. By place, A-Z
- 1008 Congresses
- 1009 Sources and documents
- Collected works (nonserial)
- 1011 Several authors
- 1012 Individual authors
- 1014 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- 1015 Place names (General)
- 1016 Directories
- 1017 Guidebooks
- 1019 General works
- 1021 General special
- 1023 Views
- Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
- 1025 General works
- 1026 Preservation
- 1028 Historical geography
- Description and travel
- 1030 Early through 1900
- 1032 1901-1950
- 1034 1951-1980
- 1036 1981-
- 1050 Antiquities
- 1052 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
- For specific periods, see the period
- Ethnography
- 1054 General works
- 1055 National characteristics
- 1056 Ethnic and race relations
- 1058 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .B53 Blacks
- .B75 British
- .K56 Khoikhoi
- .K86 !Kung
- .N58 Nguni
- .S36 San



Southern Africa - Continued

History

- 1062 Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT1001
- 1064 Dictionaries. Chronological tables, outlines, etc.
- Biography (Collective)
- Historiography
- 1066 General works
- Biography of historians, area studies specialists, archaeologists, etc.
- 1067 Collective
- 1068 Individual, A-Z
- Study and teaching
- 1070 General works
- 1072 By region or country, A-Z
- Subarranged by author
- General works
- 1075 Through 1900
- 1077 1901-1975
- 1079 1976-
- 1090 Pictorial works
- 1092 Juvenile works
- General special
- 1093 Philosophy of Southern African history
- 1095 History of several parts of Southern Africa treated together
- 1096 Military history
- Political history
- For specific periods, see the period
- 1098 Sources and documents
- 1099 General works
- Foreign and general relations
- Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT1107+.
- For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT1105
- 1101 Sources and documents
- 1103 General works
- 1105 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
- For list of countries, see pp. 212-214



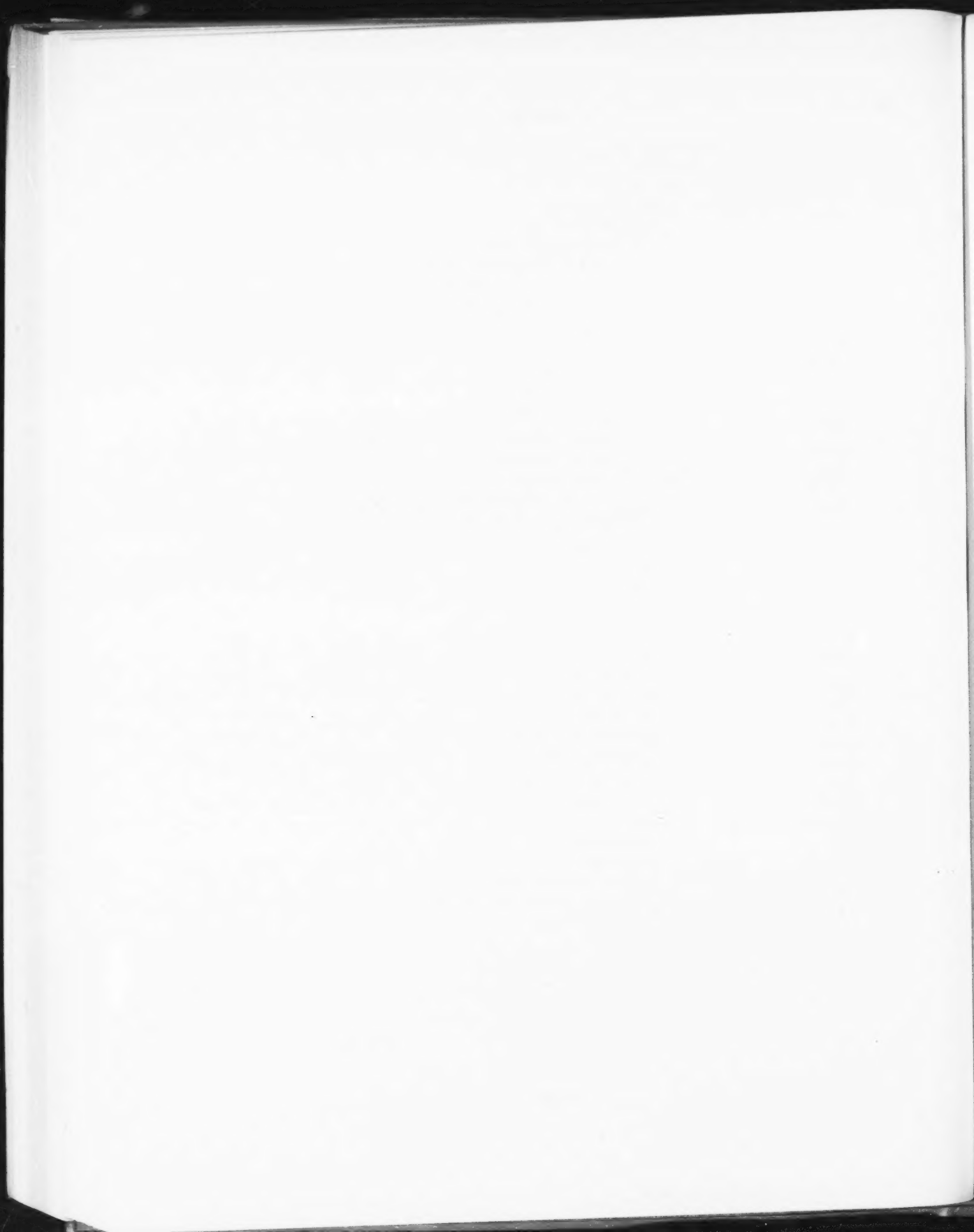
Southern Africa

History - Continued

By period

Early to 1890

- 1107 General works
- Biography and memoirs
 - Class biography under individual country except for those persons who are associated with more than one country, or who inhabited a region that does not correspond to a modern jurisdiction
- 1109 Collective
- 1110 Individual, A-Z
- Individual empires
 - 1111 Karanga Empire
 - 1113 Monomotapa
 - 1115 Nguni States
 - 1117 Rozwi Kingdoms
 - 1119 Zulu Empire
 - Cf. DT2400.285, Zululand
- 1123 Mfecane, ca. 1820-ca. 1840
 - For Mfecane in individual countries, see the country
- 1890-1975
 - 1125 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 - 1126 Sources and documents
 - 1128 Historiography
 - 1130 General works
 - 1132 Social life and customs. Civilization.
 - Intellectual life
 - 1135 Military history
 - 1137 Political history
 - 1139 Foreign and general relations
 - 1142 Biography and memoirs (Collective)
 - 1144 1890-1918
 - 1145 1918-1945
 - 1147 1945-1976
- 1975-
 - 1155 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 - 1157 Congresses
 - 1159 Sources and documents
 - 1161 Collected works (nonserial)
 - 1163 Historiography



Southern Africa

History

By period

- 1165 1975- - Continued
 1166 General works
 1166 General special
 1168 Social life and customs. Civilization.
 Intellectual life
 1170 Military history
 1172 Foreign and general relations
 1174 Biography and memoirs (Collective)
 1177 National liberation movements
 1190 Local history and description, A-Z

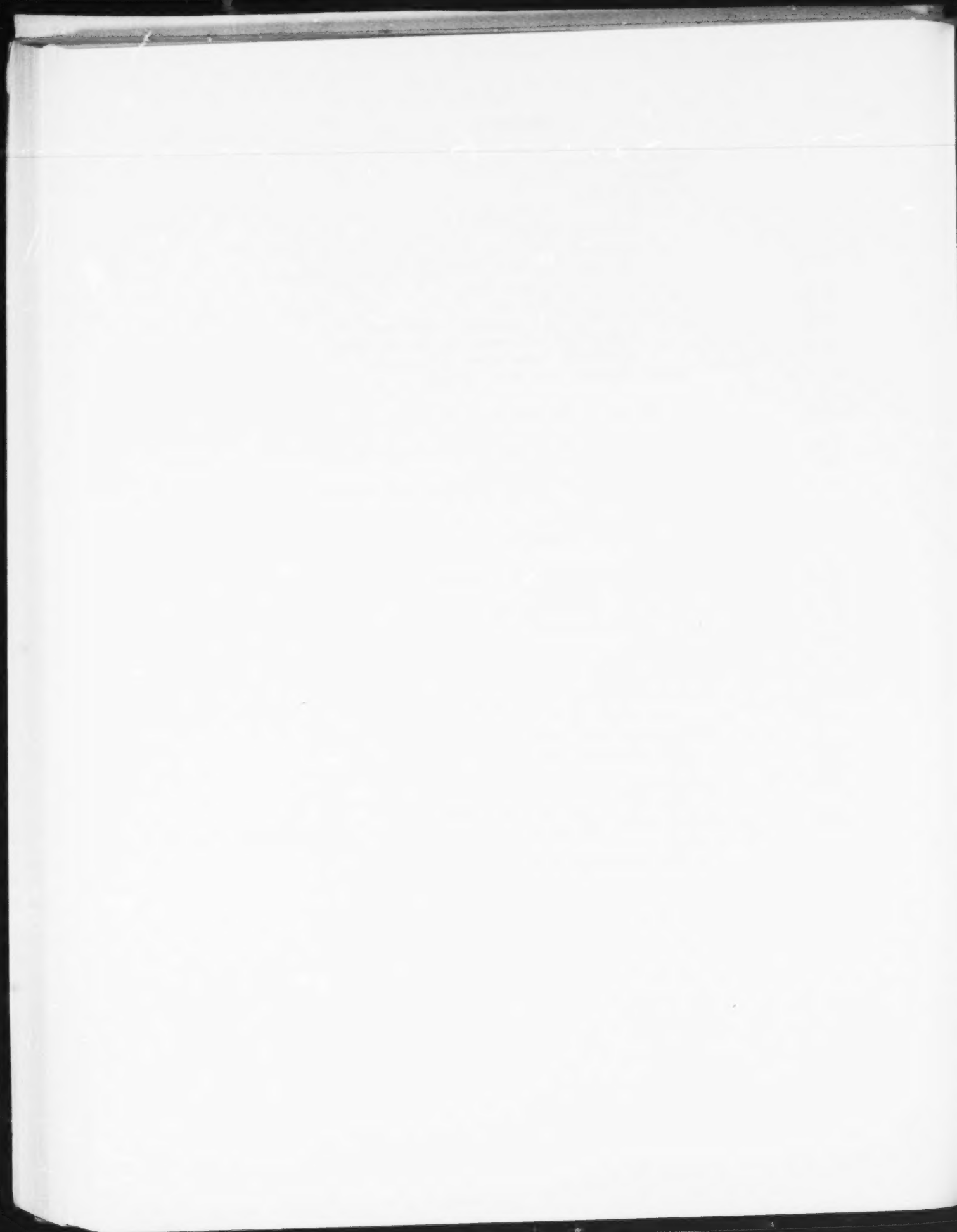
e. g. .K35 Kalahari Desert

.L56 Limpopo River and Valley

.Z36 Zambezi River and Valley

ANGOLA

- 1251 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 1259 Sources and documents
 1264 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
 1265 Place names (General)
 1267 Guidebooks
 1269 General works
 1271 General special
 1275 Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
 For local, see DT1450+
 Description and travel
 1282 Early through 1980
 1286 1981-
 1300 Antiquities
 For local antiquities, see DT1450+
 1302 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
 life
 For specific periods, see the period



Angola - Continued

Ethnography

- 1304 General works
1306 Ethnic and race relations
1308 Individual elements in the population, A-Z

.C67 Chokwe

.H35 Hanya
.H48 Herero
.H56 Himba

.K66 Kongo
.K83 Kuanyama

.L84 Luena
.L86 Lunda

.M38 Mbundu
.M85 Mwila

.N46 Ndonga
.N53 Ngangela
.N58 Nkumbi
.N93 Nyaneka

.O83 Ovambo
.P68 Portuguese

.S68 Sosso

History

- Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT1251
1314 Biography (Collective)
For individual biography, see the specific
period
Historiography
1316 General works
Biography of historians, area studies specialists,
archaeologists, etc.
1317 Collective
1318 Individual, A-Z
1325 General works



Angola**History - Continued****General special**

1348

Political historyFor specific periods, see the period**Foreign and general relations**Class general works on the diplomatic history
of a period with the period, e. g. DT1357+.For works on relations with a specific
country regardless of period, see DT1355

1353

General works

1355

Relations with individual countries, A-ZFor list of countries, see pp. 212-214 __**By period****Early to 1648**

Cf. DT654+, Congo (Kingdom)

1357

General works**Biography and memoirs**

1359

Collective

1365

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .D53 Dias de Novais, Paulo

.N56 Ngola Inene, King of Ndongo

.N95 Nzinga, Queen of Matamba

1367

Period of conquest, 1575-1683

1369

Dutch occupation, 1641-1648**1648-1885. Portuguese expansion**

Cf. DT654+, Congo (Kingdom)

1373

General works**Biography and memoirs**

1375

Collective

1376

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .S56 Silva Porto, Francisco da

1378

Mbwila, Battle of, 1665

1380

Pungua-Ndongo, Siege of, 1671

1382

Separatist revolt, 1823

DT

AFRICA

DT

Angola

History

By period - Continued

1885-1961. Portuguese consolidation

1385

General works

Biography and memoirs

1387

Collective

1388

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .K35 Kalandula, Bailundo King

.M88 Mutu ya Kevela

1390

Dembo rebellions, 1877-1919

1392

Bailundo War, 1902

1394

Mussorongo revolt, 1908

1396

Bakongo rebellion, 1913-1914

1961-1975. Revolution

1398

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

1400

Sources and documents

1402

General works

Military history

1405

General works

1406

Individual events, battles, etc., A-Z

e. g. .L83 Luanda Uprising, 1961

Foreign participation

1408

General works

1410

By region or country, A-Z

e. g. .C83 Cuba

1413

Special topics, A-Z

Biography and memoirs

1415

Collective

1417

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .A54 Andrade, Mario Pinto de

.C55 Chipenda, Daniel

.R63 Roberto, Holden



Angola

History

By period - Continued

1975- . Independent

For South African raids on SWAPO installations,
1978- , see DT1645

1420

General works

Biography and memoirs

1422

Collective

1424

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .A58 Alves, Nito

.S38 Savimbi, Jonas

1426

Agostinho Neto. 1975-1979

Class here general works on life and
administration

1428

Civil War, 1975-

1430

South African invasion, 1975-1976

1432

Coup d'etat, 1977

1434

Jose Eduardo dos Santos, 1979-

Class here general works on life and
administration

1436

South African incursions, 1978-

Including Lusaka Accord

Local history and description

1450

Provinces, districts, regions, etc., A-Z

e. g. .B54 Bié

.C33 Cabinda

.C85 Cunene River

.H83 Huambo

.H85 Huila

.K83 Kwanza (Cuanza) River

.M69 Moxico

.N36 Namibe Province. Moçâmidas

.U55 Uige

.Z35 Zaire Province

Angola

Local history and description - Continued

Cities, towns, etc.

1455

Luanda

1465

Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z

- e. g. .B35 Bailundo. Teixeira da Silva
.B46 Benguela
- .C55 Chibia. João de Almeida
- .H83 Huambo. Nova Lisboa
- .K38 Kassinga. Cassinga
.K85 Kuito. Bié. Silva Porto
- .L73 Lobito
.L83 Luachimo. Portugália
- .L84 Luao. Teixeira de Sousa
.L85 Lubango. Sá da Bandeira
.L86 Luena. Luso
- .M35 Malange. Malanje
.M42 Mbanza. Kongo. Sao Salvador do
Congo
.M46 Menongue. Serpa Pinto
- .N36 Namibe. Moçâmidas
.N55 Ngiva. Pereira de Eça
- .N58 Ngunza. Novo Redondo
.N94 Nzeto. Ambrizete
- .S38 Saurimo. Henrique de Carvalho
- .U55 Uíge. Carmona



NAMIBIA. SOUTH-WEST AFRICA

- 1501 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
1509 Sources and documents
1514 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
1515 Place names (General)
1517 Guidebooks
1519 General works
1521 General special
1523 Views
Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
 For local, see DT1650+
Description and travel
 Through 1980
1532 1981-
1536 Antiquities
1550 For local antiquities, see DT1650+
1552 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
 life
 For specific periods, see the period
Ethnography
1554 General works
1555 Ethnic and race relations
1556 Apartheid
1557 Blacks
 Including Homelands
1558 Individual elements in the population, A-Z

 .A46 Afrikaners
 .B65 Bondelswarts

 .G46 Germans

 .H45 Heikum
 .H47 Herero
 .H56 Himba

 .K83 Kuanyama

Namibia. South-West Africa

Ethnography

1558 Individual elements in the population, A-Z - Continued

.M33 Mbandieru

.N36 Nama

.N46 Ndonga

.O83 Ovambo

.R45 Rehoboth Basters

.S36 Sambyu

.S38 San

History

Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT1501

1564 Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific period

Historiography

1566 General works

Biography of historians, area studies specialists, archaeologists, etc.

1567 Collective

1568 Individual, A-Z

1575 General works

General special

1579 Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

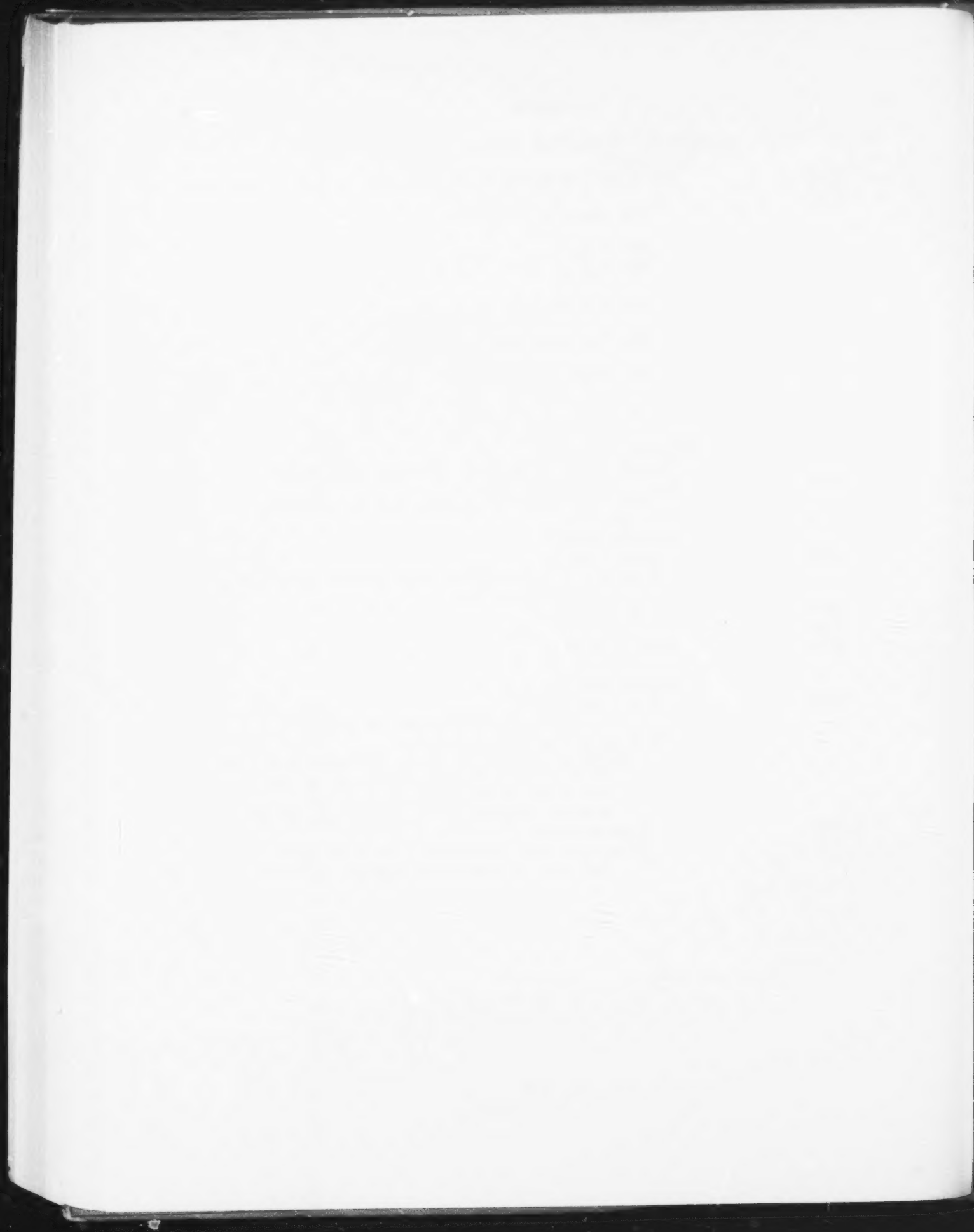
Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT1587+.

For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT1585

1583 General works

1585 Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214



DT

AFRICA

DT

Namibia. South-West Africa

History - Continued

By period

Early to 1884

- 1587 Including Portuguese, Dutch, and British claims, and German and British settlements
- General works
- 1589 Biography and memoirs
- 1595 Collective
- Individual, A-Z

e. g. .J36 Jan Jonker Afrikaner

.J66 Jonker Afrikaner

- 1597 Rehoboth Basters' settlement, 1868
- 1599 Walvis Bay annexation, 1878
- 1601 Afrikaaner Trek, 1878-1879
- 1884-1915. German South-West Africa
- Including Luderitz concessions
- 1603 General works
- Biography and memoirs
- 1605 Collective
- 1608 Individual, A-Z

e. g. .C57 Christian, Johannes

.M35 Maharero, Samuel

.M67 Morenga

.W58 Witbooi, Hendrik

- 1610 Afrikaaner Republic of Upingtonia, 1885-1887
- 1612 Witbooi Rebellion, 1893-1894
- 1614 Herero Uprising, 1896
- 1616 Bondelswarts' Uprising, 1903-1904
- 1618 Herero War, 1904-1907
- 1620 Nama War, 1904-1906
- 1622 Rehoboth Basters Uprising, 1915



DT

AFRICA

DT

Namibia. South-West Africa

History

By period - Continued

1915-1946. South African Mandate under authority
of the League of Nations

1625

General works

Biography and memoirs

1627

Collective

1628

Individual, A-Z

.C57 Christian, Jacobus

.M78 Morris, Abraham

1630

Bondelswarts' Rebellion, 1922

1632

Rehoboth Basters' Rebellion, 1925

1634

Angola Afrikaners' resettlement, 1925

1636

German reunification movement, 1932-1939

1946- . United Nations Trusteeship. South
African administration

1638

General works

Biography and memoirs

1640

Collective

1641

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .K36 Kapuuu, Clemens

.K88 Kutako, Hosea

.M84 Mudge, Dirk

.N85 Nujoma, Sam

.T75 Toivo ja Toivo, Andimba

.W58 Witbooi, David

1643

Cancellation of South African Mandate, 1966

1645

Armed struggle for national liberation, 1966-

Including South African raids on SWAPO

installations in Angola, 1978-

1647

Turnhalle conference, 1975-

1648

Transitional government, 1985-

DT

AFRICA

DT

Namibia. South-West Africa - Continued

Local history and description

1670 Provinces, regions, etc., A-Z

- e. g. .C36 Caprivi Strip
.D36 Damaraland

.E86 Etosha Pan
.H47 Hereroland

.K37 Kaokoland
.K38 Kavango

.N36 Namaland
.N37 Namib Desert

.O63 Okavango River and Swamp
.O83 Owambo

.S64 Skeleton Coast
.S83 Swakop River and Valley

Cities, towns, etc.

1680 Windhoek

1685 Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z

- e. g. .B48 Bethanie

.K37 Karasburg

.L84 Luderitz. Luderitzbucht

.R46 Rehoboth

.S83 Swakopmund

.W35 Walvis Bay (South Africa)

SOUTH AFRICA

- 1701 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
Museums, exhibitions, etc.
- 1705 General works
- 1706 Individual. By place, A-Z
- 1708 Congresses
- 1709 Sources and documents
- 1712 Collected works (nonserial)
- 1714 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- 1715 Place names (General)
- 1716 Directories
- 1717 Guidebooks
- 1719 General works
- 1721 General special
- 1723 Views
Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
For local, see DT2400, DT2405, etc.
- 1725 General works
- 1726 Preservation
Description and travel
- 1730 Early through 1800
- 1732 1801-1900
- 1734 1901-1950
- 1736 1951-1965
- 1738 1966-
- 1750 Antiquities
For local antiquities, see DT2400, DT2405, etc.
- 1752 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
life
For specific periods, see the period
- Ethnography
- 1754 General works
- 1755 National characteristics
- 1756 Race relations
- 1757 - Apartheid
Blacks
For works dealing collectively with the Bantu-
speaking folk societies of South Africa, see
GN656+
- 1758 General works
- 1760 Homelands
For individual Homelands, see DT2400.B66, etc.

South Africa

Ethnography - Continued

1762

Afro-Afrikaner relations

1768

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

- .A57 Afrikaners
- .A85 Asians
- .B35 Bafokeng
- .B53 Bhaca
 - Blacks, see DT1758
 - Boers, see .A57
 - Bushmen, see .S36
- .C55 Chinese
- .C65 Colored people
- .C68 Cornish
- .C87 Croats
- .C94 Czechs
- .D88 Dutch
- .E38 East Indians
- .F54 Fingos
- .F56 Flemish
- .F73 French
 - Including Huguenots
- .G48 Germans
- .G56 Ghoys
- .G74 Griquas
 - Hottentots, see .K56
- .J37 Japanese
- .K53 Kgatla
- .K56 Khoikhoi
- .K68 Korana
- .M35 Malays
- .M36 Mamabolo
- .M38 Mashona



South Africa
Ethnography

1768

Individual elements in the population, A-Z - Continued

- .N37 Nama
- .N38 Naron
- .P44 Pedi
- .P53 Phalaborwa
- .P66 Pondos
- .P67 Portuguese
- .R45 Rehoboth Basters
- .R65 Rolong
- .S36 San
- .S43 Scandinavians
- .S68 Sotho
- .T36 Tamils
- .T46 Tembu
- .T55 Thonga
- .T57 Tlhaping
- .T89 Tswana
- .V45 Venda
- .W55 Whites
- .X57 Xhosa
- .Z95 Zulu

1770

South Africans in foreign countries (General)
For South Africans in a particular country,
see the country

South Africa - Continued

History

- 1772 Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT1701
1772 Dictionaries. Chronological tables, outlines, etc.
1774 Biography (Collective)
Historiography
1776 General works
Biography of historians, area studies specialists,
archaeologists, etc.
1777 Collective
1778 Individual, A-Z
Study and teaching
1780 General works
1782 By region or country, A-Z
General works
1784 Through 1983
1787 1984-

General special
1796 Military history
For specific periods, see the period
1798 Political history
For specific periods, see the period
Foreign and general relations
Class general works on the diplomatic history
of a period with the period, e. g. DT1807+.
For works on relations with a specific
country regardless of period, see DT1805
1803 General works
1805 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period
Early to 1652
1807 General works
Biography and memoirs
1809 Collective
1810 Individual, A-Z



South Africa

History

By period - Continued

1652-1795. Dutch East India Company administration

1813

General works

Biography and memoirs

1816

Collective

1817

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .P53 Phalo, Xhosa chief

.S84 Stel, Simon van der

.V35 Van Riebeeck, Jan

1819

First Khoikhoi War, 1659

1821

Second Khoikhoi War, 1673-1677

1823

Huguenot settlement, 1688

1825

Xhosa Wars, 1779-1802

1795-1836. British possession

1828

General works

Biography and memoirs

1830

Collective

1831

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .C53 Chaka, Zulu chief

.D56 Dingiswayo, Zulu chief

.G35 Gaika, Xhosa chief

1835

Graaf-Reinet and Swellendam Rebellion, 1795

1837

Frontier Wars, 1811-1878

1839

Slaughter's Nek incident, 1815

1840

British settlers, 1820

1841

Mfecane. Difaqanee, ca. 1821-1840

1843

Fiftieth Ordinance, 1828

1845

Abolition of slavery, 1834



South Africa

History

By period - Continued

1836-1910. British consolidation

1848

General works

Biography and memoirs

1850

Collective

1851

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .C48 Ceteshwayo, Zulu chief

.D56 Dingaan, Zulu chief

.D57 Dinuzulu, Zulu chief

.J36 Jameson, Leander Starr

.K89 Kruger, Paul

.M55 Milner, Alfred

.P35 Panda, Zulu chief

.R56 Rhodes, Cecil John

.S37 Sarhili, Xhosa chief

1853

Great Trek, 1836-1840

For individual treks, see DT2120, DT2242, etc.For Battle of Blood River, see DT2247.B56

1855

War of the Axe, 1846-1848. Seventh Xhosa War

1857

Annexation of British Kaffraria, 1847

1859

Kat River Rebellion, 1851

1861

German colonization, 1856

1863

Xhosa cattle killing. Vision of Nongquase,
1856-1857

1865

First Basuto War, 1858

1867

East Indians arrive, 1860

1869

Second Basuto War, 1865-1866

1871

Diamond rush begins, 1867

1873

Third Basuto War, 1867-1868

South Africa

History

By period

1836-1910. British consolidation - Continued

Zulu War, 1879

1875

General works

1877

Personal narratives

1879

Individual events, battles, etc., A-Z

e. g. .I83 Isanchlwana, Battle of

.K36 Kambula, Battle of

.R68 Rorke's Drift, Battle of

.U58 Ulundi, Battle of

1882

Special topics, A-Z

1884

Transkei Revolt, 1880

1886

Annexation of Griqualand, 1880

1888

Rand Gold rush begins, 1886

1889

Jameson Raid, 1895

South African War, 1899-1902

1890

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

1892

Sources and documents

1894

Causes

1896

General works

1898

Pictorial works

Military history

British Army

1900

General works

1902

Regimental histories

Subarranged by author

Afrikaner Army

1904

General works

1906

Regimental histories

Subarranged by author

South Africa

History

By period

1836-1910. British possession

South African War, 1899-1902

Military history - Continued

1908

Individual events, battles, etc., A-Z

e. g. .C65 Colenso, Battle of, 1899

.K56 Kimberley, Siege of, 1899-1900

.L34 Ladysmith, Siege of, 1899-1900

.M34 Mafeking, Siege of, 1899-1900

.M35 Magersfontein, Battle of,
1899

.S87 Stormberg, Battle of, 1899

Foreign participation

1911

General works

1913

By region or country, A-Z

Personal narratives

1915

Collective

1916

Individual, A-Z

1918

Special topics, A-Z

.M44 Medical care

.P75 Prisoners and prisons

.P83 Public opinion

1920

Peace of Vereeniging, 1902

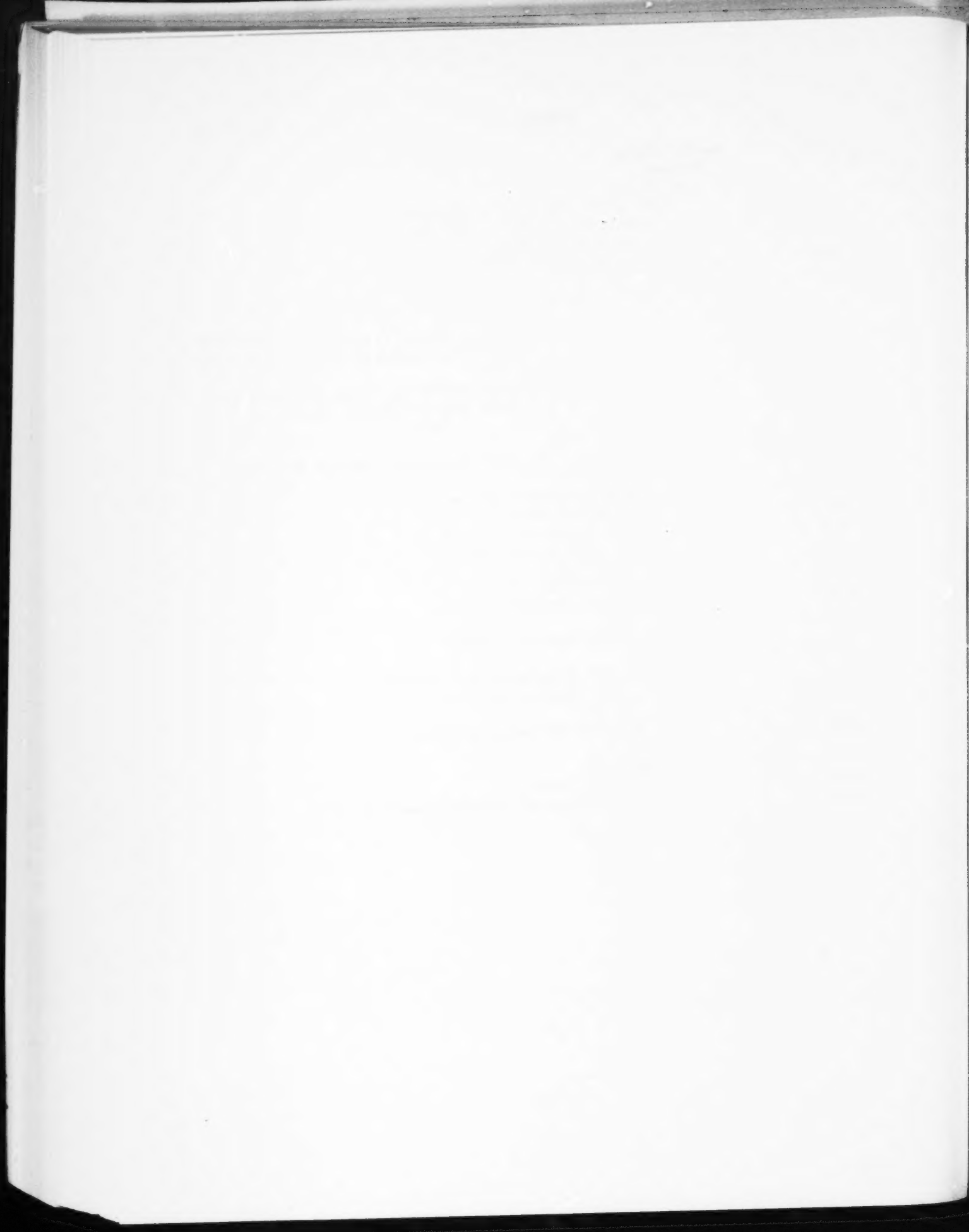
1902-1910

1921

General works

1922

Importation of Chinese laborers, 1904



South Africa

History

By period - Continued

- 1910-1961. Union of South Africa
- 1924 General works
- 1926 Biography and memoirs
- 1927 Collective
- Individual, A-Z
- e. g. .A34 Abdurahman, A.
- .D83 Dube, J.L.
- .H47 Herzog, J.B.M.
- .J33 Jabavu, J.T.
- .M35 Malan, Daniel
- .M85 Msimang, Selby
- .P53 Plaatje, Sol
- .S46 Seme, P. Ka I.
- .S68 Smuts, Jan Christiaan
- 1910-1948
- 1928 General works
- 1929 Civil disobedience campaigns by Mohandas Gandhi, 1906-1914
- 1931 Founding of South African Native National Congress, 1912
- 1933 Afrikaner Rebellion, 1914
- 1935 Rand Revolt, 1922
- 1937 Founding of National Party, 1934
- .5 Afrikaner centennial, 1936-1938
- 1948-1961. Afrikaner domination
- 1938 General works
- 1939 Pass law demonstrations, 1956
- 1941 Sharpeville Massacre, 1960



South Africa

History

By period - Continued

- 1961- . Republic of South Africa
 For raids on SWAPO installations in Angola, see DT1645
 For South African invasion of Angola, see DT1436
 For Nkomati Accord, see DT3396
- 1945 General works
- 1948 Biography and memoirs
- 1949 Collective
 Individual, A-Z
- e. g. .B55 Biko, Steve
 .B88 Buthelezi, Gatsha
 .L88 Luthuli, Albert
 .M35 Mandela, Nelson
 .M36 Mandela, Winnie
 .M38 Matanzima, Kaiser
 .M85 Mulder, Cornelius (Connie)
 .S58 Sisulu, Walter
 .T36 Tambo, Oliver
- 1951 Hendrik Verwoerd, 1961-1966
 Class here general works on life and administration
- 1953 National liberation and armed struggle by ANC begins, 1961-
- 1955 Rivonia Trial, 1964
- 1957 Balthazar Johannes Vorster, 1966-1978
 Class here general works on life and administration
- 1959 Soweto uprising, 1976
- 1961 Mulder scandal, 1978
- 1963 Pieter Willem Botha, 1978-
 Class here general works on life and administration
- 1965 Sharpeville Massacre Anniversary, 1985
- 1967 State of emergency, 1985-
- 1969 Soweto uprising anniversary, 1986



South Africa - Continued

Local history and description

Cape Province. Cape of Good Hope

- 1991 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- 1999 Sources and documents
- 2002 Collected works (nonserial)
- 2004 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- 2005 Place names (General)
- 2006 Directories
- 2007 Guidebooks
- 2009 General works
- 2020 Description and travel
- 2027 Social life and customs. Civilization.
Intellectual life
For specific periods, see the period
- 2032 Ethnography. Race relations

History

- Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT1991
- 2035 Biography (Collective)
For individual biography, see the specific
period
- 2037 Historiography
- 2039 General works
- By period
- Early to 1795, see DT1807+
- 1795-1872
- 2042 General works
Biography and memoirs
- 2043 Collective
- 2044 Individual, A-Z
- 1872-1910
- 2046 General works
Biography and memoirs
- 2048 Collective
- 2049 Individual, A-Z
- 1910-
- 2051 General works
Biography and memoirs
- 2053 Collective
- 2054 Individual, A-Z



South Africa**Local history and description - Continued****Orange Free State. Oranje Vrystaat**

- 2075 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- 2079 Sources and documents
- 2082 Collected works (nonserial)
- 2084 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- 2085 Place names (General)
- 2086 Directories
- 2087 Guidebooks
- 2089 General works
- 2090 Description and travel
- 2097 Social life and customs. Civilization.
Intellectual life
For specific periods, see the period
- 2102 Ethnography. Race relations

History

- For conflicts with the Sotho, the Napier
Treaty and Warden Line, see DT2630+
- For Great Trek, see DT1853
- Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT2075
- 2105 Biography (Collective)
- 2109 General works

By period

- Early to 1854. Transorangia
For Batlokwa Uprising, 1822, see DT2630
- 2112 General works
- Biography and memoirs
- 2113 Collective
- 2114 Individual, A-Z
- 2116 Griqua settlements, 1803
- 2118 1818-1829. Mfecane. Difaqane
- 2120 1837-1848. Treks into Transorangia
- 2122 1848-1854. Orange River sovereignty



South Africa

Local history and description

Orange Free State. Oranje Vrystaat

History

By period - Continued

1854-1910

Cf. DT2630, General boundary disputes
with BasutolandFor South African War, 1899-1902, see
DT1890+For diamond discoveries, see DT1871

2124

General works

Biography and memoirs

2126

Collective

2127

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .B83 Brand, Johannes Henricus

.K65 Kok, Adam III

.S84 Steyn, M.T.

2129

War against the Sotho, 1858

Cf. DT2630, Lesotho

2131

Purchase of Griqua lands, 1861

2133

War against the Sotho, 1865-1866

Cf. DT2636, Lesotho's wars with the
Orange Free State

2135

Treaty of Aliwal North and cession of
Sotho lands, 1869

2137

Black Flag revolt, 1875

2139

Orange River Colony, 1900-1910

1910-

2142

General works

Biography and memoirs

2144

Collective

2145

Individual, A-Z



South Africa

Local history and description - Continued

Natal

- 2181 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- 2189 Sources and documents
- 2192 Collected works (nonserial)
- 2194 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- 2195 Place names (General)
- 2196 Directories
- 2197 Guidebooks
- 2199 General works
- 2205 Views
- 2210 Description and travel
- 2217 Social life and customs. Civilization.
Intellectual life
For specific periods, see the period
- 2222 Ethnography. Race relations

History

- 2225 Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT2181
Biography (Collective)
For individual biography, see the specific
period
- 2227 Historiography
- 2229 General works

By period

- 2232 Early to 1843
General works
Biography and memoirs
- 2234 Collective
- 2235 Individual, A-Z

e. g. .R48 Retief, Piet

- 2238 Mfecane (Difaqane) beginnings, 1818-1843
- 2240 British settlement, 1824
- 2242 Treks into Natal, 1837-1846
Cf. DT1853, Great Trek



South Africa

Local history and description

Natal

History

By period

Early to 1843 - Continued

War with Dingaan, 1837-1840

Including death of Piet Retief

2245

General works

2247

Special events, battles, etc., A-Z

e. g. .B56 Blood River, Battle of,
1838

.M36 Magongo, Battle of, 1840

1843-1910. British colony

For works on the Zulu war, 1879, see

DT1875+

For works on the South African War,

1899-1902, see DT1890+

2250

General works

Biography and memoirs

2252

Collective

2254

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .K43 Keate, R.W.

.S54 Shepstone, Theophilus

2257

Langalibalele Rebellion, 1873

2259

Pedi War, 1879

2261

Incorporation of Zululand and Tongaland,
1897

2263

Anti-Asian riots, 1897

2265

Annexation of Vryheid, Utrecht, and
Wakkerstroom, 1902

2267

Bambata Rebellion, 1907

1910-

2270

General works

Biography and memoirs

2272

Collective

2273

Individual, A-Z

2275

Zulu-Indian riots, 1949

2278

Kwazulu-Natal Indaba, 1986-



South Africa

Local history and description - Continued

Transvaal. South African Republic

- 2291 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- 2299 Sources and documents
- 2302 Collected works (nonserial)
- 2304 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- 2305 Place names (General)
- 2306 Directories
- 2307 Guidebooks
- 2309 General works
- 2310 Description and travel
- 2317 Social life and customs. Civilization.
Intellectual life
For specific periods, see the period
- 2322 Ethnography. Race relations
History
Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT2292
Biography (Collective)
For individual biography, see the specific
period
- 2329 General works
By period
Early to 1857
- 2332 General works
Biography and memoirs
- 2334 Collective
- 2335 Individual, A-Z

e. g. .M36 Mantatisi (Mantatee)
.P68 Potgieter, A.H.
.P84 Pretorius, Andries
- 2338 Batlokwa uprising under Mantatisi, 1922
- 2340 Ndebele in Transvaal under Mzilikazi,
1822-1837
Cf. DT2951, Mzilikazi's invasion and
occupation of Zimbabwe
- 2342 Treks into Transvaal, 1837-1852
- 2344 Sand River Convention, 1852



South Africa

Local history and description

Transvaal. South African Republic

History

By period - Continued

1857-1880. South African Republic

2347

General works

Biography and memoirs

2349

Collective

2350

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .B88 Burgers, T.F.

.J68 Joubert, W.F.

.N53 Njabel

.P84 Pretorius, M.W.

.S45 Sekhukhune

2352

Pedi uprising under Sekhukhune, 1876-1877

War of 1880-1881. First Anglo-Afrikaner War

2354

General works

2357

Personal narratives

2359

Individual events, battles, etc., A-Z

e. g. .I65 Ingogo, Battle of, 1881

.L35 Laing's Nek, Battle of,
1880.M36 Majuba Hill, Battle of,
1881

1881-1910

For Witwaterwrand gold discovery, see DT1888For Jameson raid, see DT1889

2361

General works

Biography and memoirs

2363

Collective

2364

Individual, A-Z

2366

Stellaland and Goshen, 1882-1884

Cf. DT2483, Botswana

2368

Venda War, 1898

South Africa

Local history and description

Transvaal. South African Republic

History

By period - Continued

- 2371 1902-1910. British Crown Colony
1910-
- 2375 General works
Biography and memoirs
- 2377 Collective
- 2378 Individual, A-Z
- 2400 Other regions, districts, etc., A-Z
- e. g. .B66 Boputhatswana
- .C58 Ciskei
- .D83 Drakensburg Mountains
- .G39 Gazankulu
- .G84 Great Karoo
Homelands (General), see DT1760
- .K35 Kaffraria
- .K36 KaNgwana
- .K83 KwaNdebele
- .K85 Kwazulu
Cf. DT2400.Z85, Zululand
- .L43 Lebowa
- .L58 Little Karoo
- .N36 Namaqualand (Little)
- .P66 Pondoland
- .Q83 QwaQwa
- .T66 Tongaland
- .T83 Transkei
- .V45 Venda
- .W58 Witwatersrand
- .Z85 Zululand
Cf. DT2400.K85, Kwazulu



South Africa

Local history and description - Continued

Cities, towns, etc.

2403

Pretoria

2405

Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z

e. g. .B56 Bloemfontein

.C36 Cape Town (Table V)

.D88 Durban (Table V)

.E38 East London

.J65 Johannesburg (Table V)

.K56 Kimberley

.P54 Pietermaritzburg

.P68 Port Elizabeth

.S68 Soweto

BOTSWANA. BECHUANALAND

2421 Periodicals. Societies. Serials

2428 Sources and documents

2434 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.

2435 Place names (General)

2436 Guidebooks

2437 General works

2439 General special

2441 Views

2446 Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)

For local, see DT2520+

2448 Description and travel

2450 Antiquities

For local antiquities, see DT2520+

2452 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life

For specific periods, see the period



South Africa

Botswana. Bechuanaland - Continued

Ethnography

- 2454 General works
- 2456 Ethnic relations. Race relations
- 2458 Individual elements in the population, A-Z

- .G27 G/wi
- .H36 Hambukushu

- .K53 Kgatla

- .P44 Pedi

- .R75 Rolong

- .S26 San

- .S78 Sotho

- .T35 Tannekwe

- .T55 Tlhaping

- .T89 Tswana

History

- Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT2421

- 2464 Biography (Collective)

- For individual biography, see the specific period

Historiography

- 2466 General works

- Biography of historians, area studies specialists, archaeologists, etc.

- 2467 Collective

- 2468 Individual, A-Z

- 2475 General works

General special

- 2478 Political history

- For specific periods, see the period



Botswana. Bechuanaland

History - Continued

By period

Early to 1885

Including conflicts with Transvaal and
annexation of Rolong lands

For Stellaland and Goshen, see DT2366

2483

General works

Biography and memoirs

2485

Collective

2486

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .S43 Sebitoane

.S44 Sechele

2488

Difaqane, 1826-1851

Including expansion of Bakololo

Cf. DT1123, Mfecane. Ngoni invasions

1885-1966. Bechuanaland Protectorate. British
Bechuanaland

Including local activities of the British
South Africa Company

For works on the British South Africa Company
in general, see DT2860; for Jameson Raid,
see DT1889

2490

General works

Biography and memoirs

2492

Collective

2493

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .B37 Batheon

.B38 Batheon II

.K53 Khama, Tshekedi

.K54 Khama III, Ngwato chief

.S43 Sebele I

.S45 Sekgoma



Botswana. Bechuanaland

History

By period - Continued

1966- . Independent

2496

General works

Biography and memoirs

2498

Collective

2499

Individual, A-Z

2500

Seretse Khama, 1966-1980

Class here general works on life and
administration

2502

Quett Masire, 1980-

Class here general works on life and
administration

Local history and description

2520

Provinces, regions, etc., A-Z

e. g. .K35 Kalahari Desert

.M35 Makgadikgadi Pans

.M65 Molopo River

.N53 Ngami, Lake

.O53 Okavango River and Swamp

Cities, towns, etc.

2523

Gaborone

2525

Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z

e. g. .F83 Francistown

.K35 Kanye

.L73 Lobatse

.M36 Mahalapye

.M75 Molepolole

.S45 Selebi-Phikwe

.S47 Serowe



LESOTHO. BASUTOLAND

- 2541 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
2549 Sources and documents
2554 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
2555 Place names (General)
2556 Guidebooks
2557 General works
2559 General special
2561 Views
2565 Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
 For local, see DT2680+
2572 Description and travel
2580 Antiquities
 For local antiquities, see DT2680+
2582 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
 life
 For specific periods, see the period
Ethnography
2592 General works
2596 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
History
 Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT2541
2604 Biography (Collective)
 For individual biography, see the specific period
Historiography
2606 General works
 Biography of historians, area studies specialists,
 archaeologists, etc.
2608 Collective
2609 Individual, A-Z
2615 General works
 General special
2618 Political history
 For specific periods, see the period
Foreign and general relations
 Class general works on the diplomatic history of
 a period with the period, e. g. DT2630. For
 works on relations with a specific country
 regardless of period, see DT2625
2623 General works
2625 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 For list of countries, see pp. 212-214



Lesotho. Basutoland
History - Continued
By period

Early to 1868

Including claims by Orange Free State

- 2630 General works
- Biography and memoirs
- 2632 Collective
- 2634 Individual, A-Z

e. g. .M67 Moshoeshoe I

- 2636 Wars with Orange Free State, 1865-1868
- 1868-1966. Basutoland. British Protectorate
- 2638 General works
- Biography and memoirs
- 2640 Collective
- 2642 Individual, A-Z

e. g. .G75 Griffith, Chief Nathaniel

.M65 Mokhehle, Ntsu
.M66 Moorosi

- 2644 Cape rule, 1871-1884
- 2646 Moorosi Rebellion, 1879
- 2648 Gun War, 1880-1881
- 1966- . Independent
- 2652 General works
- Biography and memoirs
- 2654 Collective
- 2655 Individual, A-Z

e. g. .L45 Lekhanya, Justin

.M65 Molapo, Charles
.M67 Moshoeshoe II

- 1966-1986. Leabula Jonathan
- 2657 General works on life and administration
- 2658 South African raid on Maseru, 1982
- 2660 1986-
Including January, 1986 Coup d'etat



Lesotho. Basutoland - Continued

- 2680 Local history and description
Regions, districts, etc., A-Z

e. g. .M35 Malibamatso River
.M36 Maloti Mountains

Cities, towns, etc.

2683

Maseru

2686

Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z

e. g. .B87 Butha-Buthe

.Q33 Qacha's Nek

.Q87 Quthing

SWAZILAND

- 2701 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
2709 Sources and documents
2714 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
2715 Place names (General)
2717 Guidebooks
2719 General works
2721 General special
2723 Views
2725 Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
For local, see DT2820+
2732 Description and travel
2740 Antiquities
For local antiquities, see DT2820+
2742 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
life
For specific periods, see the period
Ethnography
2744 General works
2746 Individual elements in the population, A-Z



Swaziland - Continued

History

- Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT2701
- 2754 Biography (Collective)
For individual biography, see the specific period
- Historiography
- 2756 General works
Biography of historians, area studies specialists, archaeologists, etc.
- 2757 Collective
- 2758 Individual, A-Z
- 2765 General works
- General special
- 2768 Political history
For specific periods, see the period
- Foreign and general relations
- Class general works on the diplomatic history of a period with the period, e. g. DT2777+.
- For works on relations with a specific country regardless of period, see DT2775
- 2773 General works
- 2775 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
For list of countries, see pp. 212-214
- By period
- To 1889
- 2777 General works
Biography and memoirs
- 2779 Collective
- 2780 Individual, A-Z
- e.g. .M33 Mbandzeni
- .M78 Mswati II, King of the Swazi
- .N58 Ngwane II
- 2782 Battle of Lubuya, 1854
- 2784 Battle at Sekhukhune's Stronghold, 1879
- 2786 Convention of Pretoria, 1881



DT

AFRICA

DT

Swaziland

History

By period - Continued

- 1889-1968. British rule
- 2788 General works
- 2790 Biography and memoirs
- 2791 Collective
- Individual, A-Z
- e. g. .B58 Bhunu
- 2793 Transvaal rule, 1894-1902
- 2795 Land partition, 1907
- 1968- . Independent
- 2797 General works
- Biography and memoirs
- 2799 Collective
- 2800 Individual, A-Z
- e. g. .D53 Dhlamini, Mabandla
- .D54 Dhlamini, Mfanasibili
- .D94 Dzeliwe, Queen Regent
- .M85 Msibi, George
- .N86 Ntombi, Queen Regent
- 2802 1968-1982. Sobhuza II
- Class here general works on the life and reign
- 2804 1982-1986. Interregnum
- 2806 1986- . Mswati III
- Class here general works on the life and reign



DT

AFRICA

DT

Swaziland - Continued

Local history and description

2820 Regions, districts, etc., A-Z

e. g. .H56 Hhohho

.L43 Lebombo Plateau

.S55 Shisilweni

Cities, towns, etc.

2823 Mbanane

2825 Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z

e. g. .B86 Bunya

.K84 Kwaluseni

.M35 Manzini. Bremersdorp

.S58 Siteki



BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA.
FEDERATION OF RHODESIA AND NYASALAND

Including works on Malawi, Zambia and Zimbabwe treated together. For Malawi (Nyasaland) alone, see DT3161+. For Zambia (Northern Rhodesia) alone, see DT3031+. For Zimbabwe (Southern Rhodesia) alone, see DT2871+

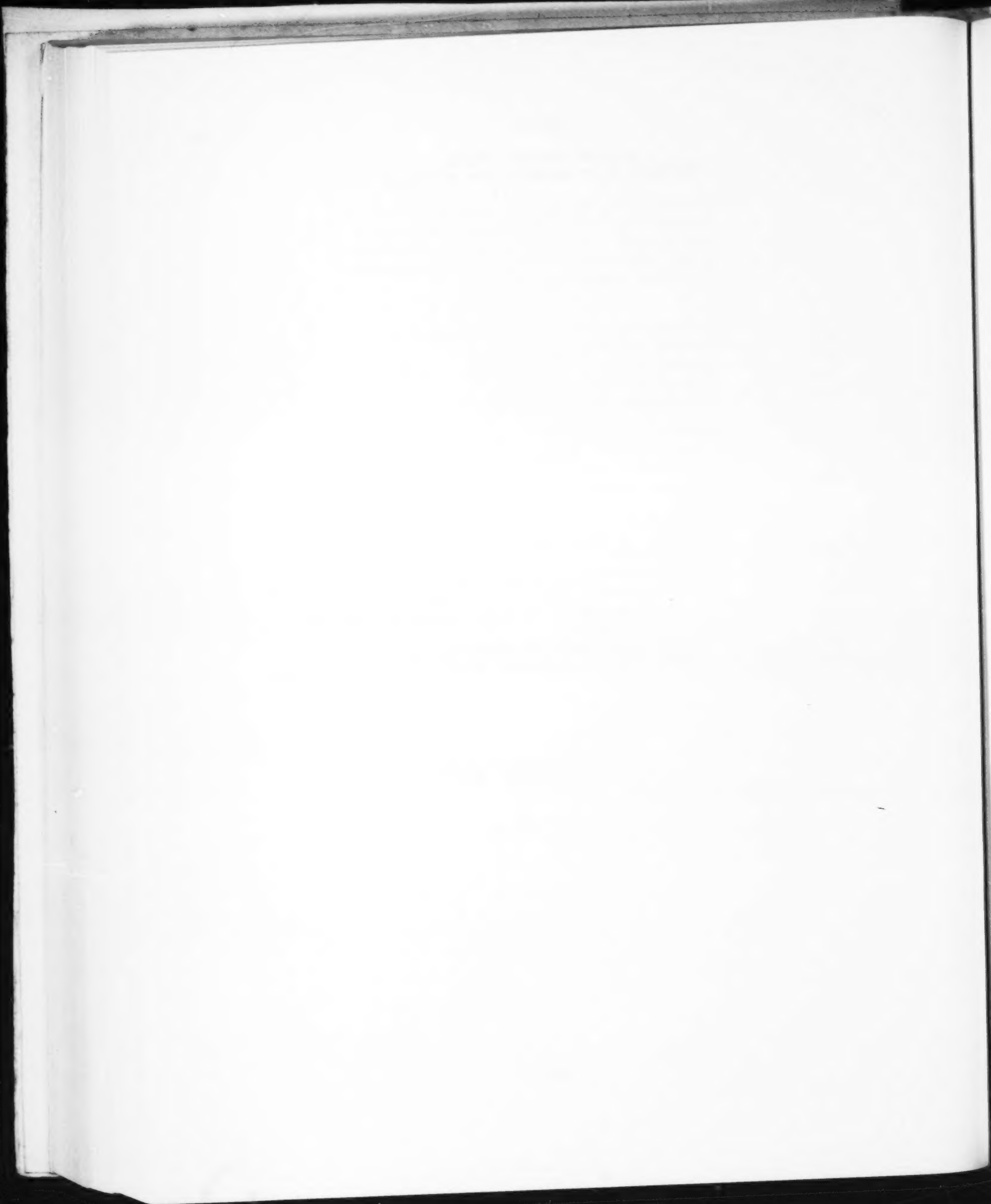
2831 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
2839 Sources and documents
2844 General works
2851 General special
2856 Description and travel

History

Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT2831
Biography (Collective), see DT2914
2858 General works

By period

Early to 1890, see DT2937
2860 1890-1923
Including general works on the British South Africa Company. For activities of the Company in specific countries, see the country
2862 1923-1953. British Protectorates
2864 1953-1964. Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland



ZIMBABWE. SOUTHERN RHODESIA

- 2871 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
2879 Sources and documents
2884 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
2885 Place names (General)
2886 Guidebooks
2889 General works
2891 General special
2893 Views
Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
 For local, see DT3020+
2895 General works
2897 Preservation
Description and travel
 2900 Early to 1965
 2902 1965-1982
 2904 1983-
2906 Antiquities
 For local antiquities, see DT3020+
2908 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
 life
 For specific periods, see the period
Ethnography
 2910 General works
 2912 Ethnic and race relations
 2913 Individual elements in the population, A-Z

 .B38 Barwe
 .B85 British

 .C75 Colored people

 .E38 East Indians
 .E87 Europeans

 .G68 Gova

 .K38 Karanga
 .K53 Kgatla



Zimbabwe. Southern Rhodesia

- 2913 Ethnography
 Individual elements in the population, A-Z - Continued
- .M38 Mashona
 .N44 Ndebele
- .P44 Pedi
- .T36 Tangwena
 .T38 Tawara
- .T55 Tlhaping
 .T78 Tswana
- .Z49 Zezuru
- History
- 2914 Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT2871
 Biography (Collective)
 For individual biography, see the specific
 period
- 2916 Historiography
 General works
 Biography of historians, area studies specialists,
 archaeologists, etc.
- 2917 Collective
- 2918 Individual, A-Z
- 2925 General works
- 2928 General special
 Political history
 For specific periods, see the period
- Foreign and general relations
 Class general works on the diplomatic history
 of a period with the period, e. g. DT2937+.
 For works on relations with a specific
 country regardless of period, see DT2935
- 2933 General works
- 2935 Relations with individual countries, A-Z
 For list of countries, see pp. 212-214



DT

AFRICA

DT

Zimbabwe. Southern Rhodesia

History - Continued

By period

Early to 1890

2937

General works

Biography and memoirs

2939

Collective

2940

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .D66 Dombo, King of Changamire

.K35 Kaliphi

.L73 Lobengula

.M38 Matope

.M39 Mavura

.M95 Mzilikazi

Monomotapa, ca. 1000-ca. 1700

2942

General works

2943

Expedition of Antonio Fernandez, 1512-1514

Barreto Expedition, 1572, see DT3355Dombo's Expedition against the Portuguese,
1593, see DT3359

2945

Expedition against Kuparavidze, 1632

2947

Rozwi Empire, ca. 1700-1834

2949

Sack of Great Zimbabwe by Zwangendaba's
Ngoni, 1835

Cf. DT1123, Mfecane. Ngoni invasions

2951

Ndebele Invasions, 1838-1839

2953

Patterson Expedition, 1878

2955

Moffat Treaty, 1888

2957

Rudd Concession, 1888

1890-1923. British South African Company
administration

Cf. DT2860, British South Africa Company

2959

General works

Biography and memoirs

2961

Collective

2963

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .M64 Moffat, John

.S45 Selous, Frederick



DT

AFRICA

DT

Zimbabwe. Southern Rhodesia
History

By period

1890-1923. British South Africa Company
administration - Continued

2964 Pioneer Column, 1890
2966 Ndebele War, 1893
2968 Ndebele War. First Chimurenga, 1896-1897
2970 Shona Uprising, 1896

1923-1953. British Crown colony

2972 General works
Biography and memoirs
2974 Collective
2975 Individual, A-Z

e. g. .C65 Coghlan, Charles

.H85 Huggins, Godfrey

.M64 Moffat, Howard

1953-1965

Cf. DT2864, Federation of Rhodesia and
Nyasaland

2976 General works
Biography and memoirs
2978 Collective
2979 Individual, A-Z

e. g. .C55 Chikerema, James

.N93 Nyandoro, George

DT

AFRICA

DT

Zimbabwe. Southern Rhodesia**History****By period - Continued**

1965-1980

2981

General works

Biography and memoirs

2983

Collective

2984

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .M89 Muzorewa, Abel

.N56 Nkomo, Joshua

.S58 Sithole, Ndabaningi

.S65 Smith, Ian

2986

Unilateral Declaration of Independence (UDI),
19651972-1979. War of National Liberation. Second
Chimurenga

2988

General works

2990

Personal narratives

2992

Individual events, battles, etc., A-Z

2994

1979-1980. Transitional government. Lancaster
House Conference

1980- . Independent

2996

General works

Biography and memoirs

2998

Collective

2999

Individual, A-Z

3000

Mugabe, Robert, 1980-

Class here general works on life and
administration**Local history and description**

3020

Regions, districts, etc., A-Z

e. g. .K38 Kariba, Lake

.M35 Manicaland

.M37 Mashonaland

.M38 Matabeleland

.M39 Matopo Hills



DT

AFRICA

DT

Zimbabwe. Southern Rhodesia
Local history and description - Continued
Cities, towns, etc.

3022

Harare. Salisbury

3025

Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z

- e. g. .C54 Chegutu. Hartley
.C55 Chinhoyi. Chipinga
.C56 Chivhu. Enkeldoorn

.E85 Esigodini. Essexdale

.G84 Great Zimbabwe
.G87 Guruwe. Sipolilo
.G89 Gweru. Gwelo

.H93 Hwange. Wankie

.K34 Kadoma. Gatooma
.K84 Kwekwe. Que Que

.M37 Masvingo. Fort Victoria
.M43 Mbalabala. Balla Balla

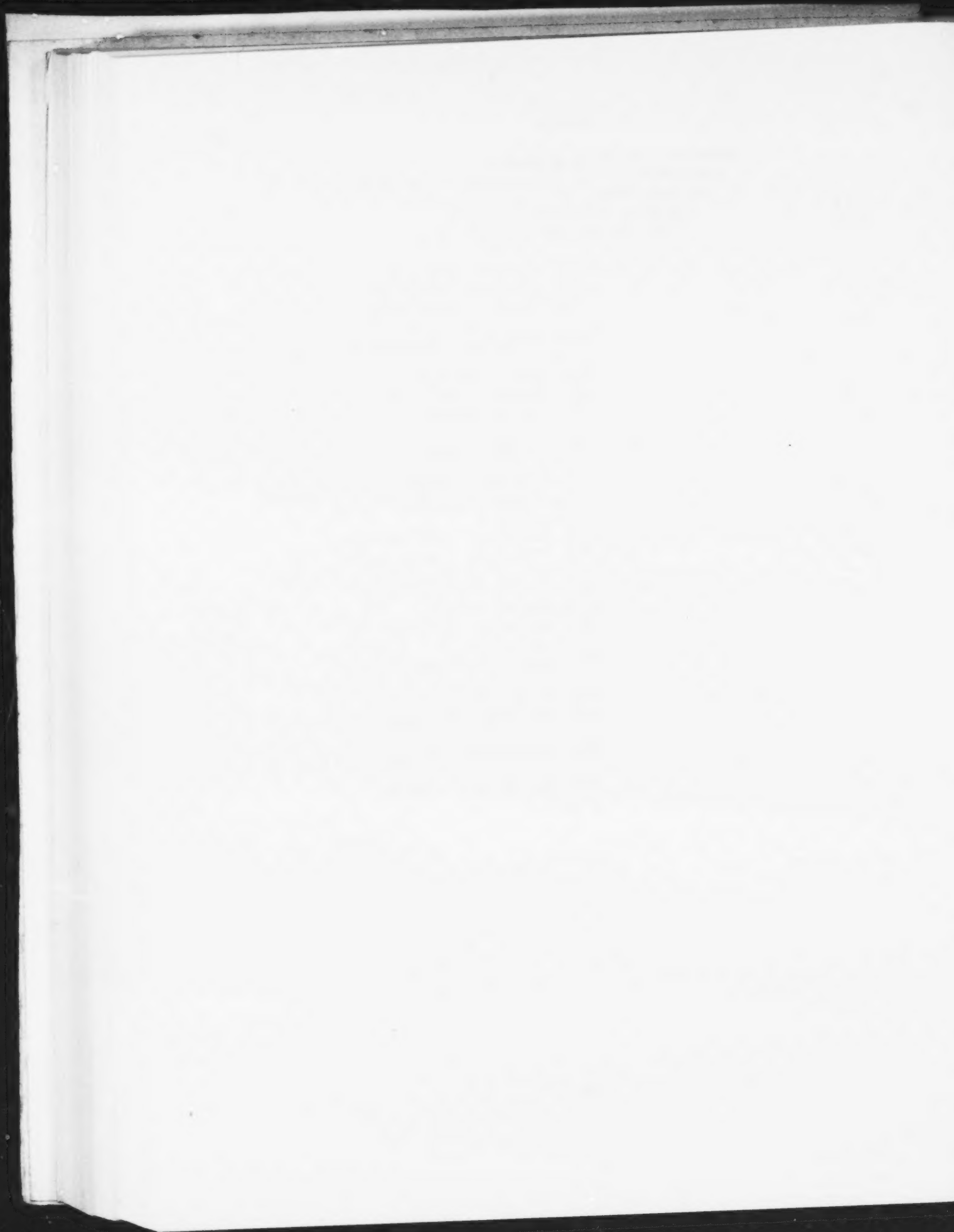
.M86 Mutare. Umtali
.M88 Mvuma. Umvuma
.M94 Mwenezi. Nuanetsi

.N83 Nuazira. Inyazura

.S36 Sango. Vila Salazar
.S58 Shurugwe. Selukwe

.T85 Tsholotsho. Tjolotjo

.Z95 Zvishavane. Shabani



ZAMBIA. NORTHERN RHODESIA

- 3031 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
3035 Sources and documents
3037 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
3039 Place names (General)
3041 Guidebooks
3042 General works
3044 General special
3046 Views
3048 Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
 For local, see DT3140+
3050 Description and travel
3051 Antiquities
 For local antiquities, see DT3140+
3052 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
 life
 For specific periods, see the period
 Ethnography
3054 General works
3056 Ethnic and race relations
3058 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .A63 Ambo
.B46 Bemba
.B58 Bisa
- .C56 Chokwe
- .E38 East Indians
.E87 Europeans
- .F56 Fipa
.G79 Gova
- .I53 Ila
- .K36 Kaonde
.K93 Kwangwa



Zambia. Northern Rhodesia

Ethnography

3058 Individual elements in the population, A-Z - Continued

.L35 Lala

.L36 Lamba

.L46 Lenje

.L69 Lozi

.L89 Luvale

.M35 Mambwe

.N44 Ndembu

.N53 Ngangela

.N56 Nkoya

.N93 Nyanja

.T48 Thonga

.U65 Unga

.U85 Ushi

.Y66 Yombe

History

Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT3031

3064 Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific period

Historiography

3066 General works

Biography of historians, area studies specialists, archaeologists, etc.

3068 Collective

3069 Individual, A-Z

3071 General works



Zambia. Northern Rhodesia

History - Continued

General special

3073

Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history
of a period with the period, e. g. DT3079+.For works on relations with a specific
country regardless of period, see DT3077

3075

General works

3077

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

Early to 1890

3079

General works

Biography and memoirs

3080

Collective

3081

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .K35 Kanyemba, Jose do Rosario
Andrade

.K38 Kazembe III Lukwesa

.K39 Kazembe IV Keleka

.L48 Lewanika

.M64 Mpenzeni

.S43 Sebituane

.S56 Sipopa

.W48 Westbeech, George

3083

Expedition of Monteiro and Gamitto, 1831

3085

Arab and Swahili Expeditions, ca. 1840-ca. 1860

3087

Ngoni Invasions, ca. 1840-1880. Mfecane

Cf. DT1123, Mfecane. Ngoni invasions

3089

Ndebele Invasions, ca. 1860-ca. 1880



Zambia. Northern Rhodesia

History

By period - Continued

1890-1924. British South Africa Company
administration

For Ware Concession and British South Africa
Company attempts to annex Katanga (Shaba),
see DT665.K3

For general works on British South Africa
Company, see DT2860

3091

General works

Biography and memoirs

3093

Collective

3094

Individual, A-Z

3097

Gwembe Tonga Uprising, 1909

3099

Lunda Uprising, 1912

3101

Luvala Uprising, 1923

1924-1953. British Protectorate

3103

General works

Biography and memoirs

3105

Collective

3106

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .G78 Gore-Browne, Steward

.Y35 Yamba, Dauti

1953-1964

Cf. DT2864, Federation of Rhodesia and
Nyasaland

3108

General works

Biography and memoirs

3110

Collective

3111

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .N58 Nkumbula, Harry

.W45 Welensky, Roy

Zambia. Northern Rhodesia**History****By period - Continued**

1964- . Independent

For Lumpa Church Rebellion, 1964, see

BR1453.Z3

For raids of ZANU installations in Zambia,

see DT2988+

3113

General works

Biography and memoirs

3115

Collective

3117

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .K36 Kapwepwe, Simon

3119

Kenneth Kaunda, 1964-

Class here general works on life and
administration**Local history and description**

3140

Provinces, regions, etc., A-Z

e. g. .B36 Bangweulu Lake and Swamp

.C66 Copperbelt

.K35 Kafue Flats

.M84 Muchinga Mountains

.V54 Victoria Falls

.W48 Western Province. Barotseland



DT

AFRICA

DT

Zambia. Northern Rhodesia
Local history and description - Continued
Cities, towns, etc.

- 3142 Lusaka
3145 Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z
- e. g. .C55 Chilialombwe
.C56 Chingola
- .K33 Kabwe
.K58 Kitwe
- .L58 Livingstone
.L83 Luanshya
- .M85 Mufulira
- .N46 Ndola

MALAWI. NYASALAND

- 3161 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
3167 Sources and documents
3169 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
3171 Place names (General)
3173 Guidebooks
3174 General works
3176 General special
3178 Views
3180 Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
For local, see DT3252+
3182 Description and travel
3185 Antiquities
For local antiquities, see DT3252+
3187 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
life
For specific periods, see the period



DT

AFRICA

DT

Malawi. Nyasaland - Continued

Ethnography

- 3189 General works
- 3190 Ethnic and race relations
- 3192 Individual elements in the population, A-Z

- .C54 Chewa

- .L66 Lomwe

- .M35 Manganja

- .N44 Ngoni

- .N56 Nkhonde

- .N83 Nyanja

- .T48 Thonga

- .T85 Tumbuka

- .Y36 Yao

History

- Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT3161
- 3194 Biography (Collective)
 - For individual biography, see the specific period
- Historiography
- 3196 General works
 - Biography of historians, area studies specialists, archaeologists, etc.
- 3198 Collective
- 3199 Individual, A-Z
- 3201 General works
- General special
- 3204 Political history
 - For specific periods, see the period



Malawi. Nyasaland

History

General special - Continued

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history
of a period with the period, e. g. DT3211+.

For works on relations with a specific
country regardless of period, see DT3208

3206

General works

3208

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

To 1891

Including Livingstonia Central Africa

Company, African Lakes Company and

Portuguese claims

Cf. DT2860, British South Africa Company

claims on Mozambique and Nyasaland

3211

General works

Biography and memoirs

3213

Collective

3214

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .M65 Moir, Frederick

.M66 Moir, John

.M85 Mulambwa

1891-1953

Including British Central Africa Protectorate
and Nyasaland Protectorate

For British Central Africa, see DT2860+

3216

General works

Biography and memoirs

3218

Collective

3219

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .C55 Chilembwe, John

.M56 Mlozi

.M85 Mumba, Levi

.S53 Sharpe, Alfred

DT

AFRICA

DT

Malawi. Nyasaland

History

By period

1891-1953 - Continued

3221 Campaign against Mlozi, 1887-1895

3223 Mpenzeni War, 1898

3225 Chilembwe Rebellion, 1915

1953-1964

Cf. DT2864, Federation of Rhodesia and
Nyasaland

3227 General works

Biography and memoirs

3229 Collective

3230 Individual, A-Z

1964- . Independent

3232 General works

Biography and memoirs

3234 Collective

3235 Individual, A-Z

e. g. .C55 Chipembere, Masauko

.T46 Tembo, John

3236 Hastings Kamuzu Banda, 1964-

Class here general works on the life and
administration

3237 Chipembere Rebellion, 1965

Local history and description

3252 Regions, districts, etc., A-Z

e. g. .M35 Malawi, Lake (Lake Nyasa)

.M85 Mulanje Mountains

.S55 Shire River and Valley

.Z65 Zomba Plateau



Malawi. Nyasaland

Local history and description - Continued

Cities, towns, etc.

3254

Lilongwe

3257

Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z

e. g. .B53 Blantyre

.L56 Limbe

.M98 Mzuzu

.Z66 Zomba

MOZAMBIQUE

- 3291 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
3293 Sources and documents
3294 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
3295 Place names (General)
3297 Guidebooks
3299 General works
3301 General special
3302 Views
3305 Historic monuments, landmarks, scenery, etc. (General)
For local, see DT3410
Description and travel
3308 Early through 1800
3310 1801-1980
3312 1981-
3318 Antiquities
For local antiquities, see DT3410
3320 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
life
For specific periods, see the period



Mozambique - Continued**Ethnography**

- 3324 General works
- 3326 Ethnic and race relations
- 3328 Individual elements in the population, A-Z

- .B33 Ba-Ronga
- .B37 Barwe
- .C67 Chopi
- .G73 Goans
- .L66 Lomwe
- .M35 Makonde
- .M36 Makua
- .N58 Nguni
- .N93 Nyanja
- .P68 Portuguese
- .T38 Tarawa
- .T48 Thonga
- .V35 Valenge
- .Y36 Yao

History

- Periodicals. Societies. Serials, see DT3291
- 3330 Biography (Collective)
 - For individual biography, see the specific period
- 3332 Historiography
 - General works
 - Biography of historians, area studies specialists, archaeologists, etc.
- 3334 Collective
- 3335 Individual, A-Z
- 3337 General works



Mozambique

History - Continued

General special

3339

Political history

For specific periods, see the period

Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic
history of a period with the period,
e. g. DT3354+. For works on relations
with a specific country regardless of
period, see DT3343

3341

General works

3343

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

Early to 1505

Including Arab and East Indian domination

3345

General works

Biography and memoirs

3347

Collective

3348

Individual, A-Z

1505-1698

Including the Captaincy of Sofala

3350

General works

Biography and memoirs

3352

Collective

3353

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .B38 Barreto, Francisco

3355

Barreto expedition, 1572

3357

Dutch expedition, 1604

3359

Expedition of Dombo of the Changamire,
1692-1695

Cf. DT2942, Monomotapa

Mozambique

History

By period - Continued

1698-1891

Including border disputes with Nyasaland
and claims of the British South Africa
Company.

For general works on the British South
Africa Company, see DT2860

3361

General works

Biography and memoirs

3363

Collective

3364

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .B66 Bonga

.G68 Gouveia, Manuel Antonio de
Sousa

.G86 Gungunhana

.M89 Muzila

.S5 Shangana

3366

Mfecane. Ngoni invasions, ca. 1820-ca. 1850
Cf. DT1123, Mfecane. Ngoni invasions
(Southern Africa)

3368

Zulu conquest of Lourenco Marques, 1833

3370

Attack of Sofala, 1836

3372

Attack of Inhambane, 1843

3374

Fall of Massangano, 1888

1891-1975

Including activities of the Companhia de
Mocambique and the Companhia do Niassa

3376

General works

Biography and memoirs

3378

Collective

3379

Individual, A-Z

e. g. .M66 Mondlane, Eduardo

Mozambique

History

By period

1891-1975 - Continued

3381

War with Shangaan, 1894-1895

3383

Campaigns in interior, 1885-1912

3385

Zambezi Rebellion, 1917

3387

National liberation struggle, 1964-1975

1975- . Independent

For raids against ZAPU and ZANU forces in
Mozambique, see DT2988+

3389

General works

Biography and memoirs

3391

Collective

3392

Individual, A-Z

1975-1986

3393

Samora Machel, 1975-1986

Class here general works on the life and
administration

3394

1976- . Insurgency movement (RNM)

3396

Nkomati Accord, 1984

3398

Joaquim Chissano, 1986-

Class here general works on the life and
administration

Local history and description

3410

Provinces, districts, regions, etc., A-Z

e. g. .C36 Cahora Bassa. Cabora Bassa

.G39 Gaza

.I65 Inhambane

.M36 Manica. Vila Pery

.M37 Manjacaze. Muchopes

.M38 Maputo Province. Lourenço Marques

.N36 Nampula. Moçambique

.N53 Niassa

.S65 Sofala. Beira

.T48 Tete

.Z36 Zambia

Mozambique

Local history and description - Continued

Cities, towns, etc.

3412

Maputo. Lourenco Marques

3415

Other cities, towns, etc., A-Z

e. g. .A65 Angoche. António Enes

.B45 Beira

.C36 Cantandica. Vila Gouveia

.C54 Chicualacuala. Malvernia

.C55 Chilembene. Aldeia da Madragoa

.C56 Chimoio. Vila Pery

.C58 Chokwe. Trigo de Morais

.C83 Cuamba. Nova Freixo

.G85 Guija. Vila Alferes Chamusca

.L53 Lichinga. Vila Cabral

.L87 Lupichili. Olivenca

.M33 Macaloge. Miranda

.M35 Mahlazene. Santa Comba

.M38 Matola. Vila Salazar

.P45 Pemba. Porto Amelia

.X35 Xai-Xai. João Belo

- 1 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- 4 Biography (Collective)
- 10 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- 15 Guidebooks
- 17 General works
- 18 General special
- South Sea description and travel. Voyages
 - 19 General history of voyages and discoveries
 - 20 Through 1800
 - 21 1801-1897
 - 22 1898-1950
 - 23 1951-1980
 - .5 1981-
- 28 Social life and customs. Social antiquities. Ethnography
 - Cf. GN662+, Anthropology
- History
 - Historiography
 - .11 General works
 - Biography of historians, area studies specialists, archaeologists, etc.
 - .12 Collective
 - .13 Individual, A-Z
 - Study and teaching
 - .2 General works
 - .25 By region or country, A-Z
 - Subarranged by author
 - .3 General works
 - .35 Political and diplomatic history. Control of the Pacific. Colonies and possessions
 - Cf. DS510.7+, Far Eastern question
- 29 General works
 - By country
 - 30 United States
 - 32 Canada
 - 40 Great Britain
 - 50 France
 - 60 Germany
 - 65 Spain
 - 66 Japan



AUSTRALIA

- 80 Periodicals. Sources and documents. Collections.
Yearbooks
- 82 Biography (Collective)
- 90 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
- 91 Place names (General)
- 93 Monumental and picturesque
- 94 Preservation
- 95 Guidebooks. Descriptive handbooks, etc.
- 96 General works
- .5 Historical geography
- Description and travel
- 97 History of travel
To 1788
- 98 Personal narratives
- .1 General works
- 99 1788-1836
- 101 1837-1850
- 1851-1900
- 102 General works
- 103 Gold discovery, 1851
- 104 1901-1950
- 105 1951-1980
- .2 1981-
- 106 Antiquities
- 107 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
life
- History
- Historiography
- 108 General works
- Biography of historians
- 109.A2A-Z Collective
- .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
- .5 Study and teaching
- 110 General works
- .5 Comic and satiric works
- 112 Compendis

Australia

History - Continued

General special

112.3

Military history

.4

Naval history

Diplomatic history. Foreign and general relations

Class general works on the diplomatic history
of a period with the period, e. g. DU114+.For works on relations with a specific
country regardless of period, see DU113.5

113

General works

.5

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

By period

To 1788, see DU98.1

1788-1900

114

Sources and documents

115

General works

.2

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

1900-1945

116

General works

.18

Foreign and general relations

.2

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

1945-

.9

Sources and documents

117

General works

.13

Addresses, essays, lectures

.14

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

.15

Military history

.17

Political history

.18

Foreign and general relations

Biography and memoirs

.19

Collective

.2

Individual, A-Z



Australia - Continued

Ethnography

Cf. GN665+, Anthropology

120

General works

122

Individual elements in the population, A-Z

Afghans, see .P87

.A5 Americans

.A7 Armenians

.B34 Balts

.B7 British

Including Cornish

.C5 Chinese

Cornish, see .B7

.C7 Croats

.D8 Dutch

.E17 East Indians

English, see .B7

.E8 Estonians

.F55 Finns

.F73 French

.G4 Germans

.G7 Greeks

.H8 Hungarians

.I53 Indochinese

.I7 Irish

.I8 Italians

.L3 Latvians

.L42 Lebanese

.L5 Lithuanians

.M3 Macedonians

.M34 Maltese

Australia

Ethnography

Individual elements in the population, A-Z - Continued

122

- .N67 Norwegians
- .P6 Poles
- .P87 Pushtuns
- .R8 Russians
- .S3 Scandinavians
- .S4 Scotch
- .S67 Sorbs
- .S73 Spaniards
- .S94 Swedes
- .S95 Swiss
- .U4 Ukrainians
- .V53 Vietnamese
- .Y8 Yugoslavs (General)

125

Australian aborigines. By group, A-Z

- .A49 Alyawara
- .B35 Bindubi
- .B67 Burera
- .D35 Dangadi
- .D59 Diyari
- .G33 Gadjerong
- .G8 Gurundji
- .J55 Jiman
- .K3 Kurna
- .K77 Kurnai
- .L37 Lardil



Australia

Ethnography

125

Australian aborigines. By group, A-Z - Continued

- .M29 Mandjildjara
- .M33 Maung
- .M8 Murngin
- .M83 Muruwari

- .N36 Narangga
- .N37 Narrinyeri
- .N94 Nunggubuyu
- .N97 Nyunga

- .P44 Pibelmen
- .P48 Pintubi
- .P5 Pitjandjara

- .T5 Tiwi
- .T67 Torres Strait Islanders

- .W27 Wailpi
- .W3 Walbiri
- .W5 Wiradjuri
- .W58 Wonnarua
- .W6 Worora
- .W8 Wunambal
- .W87 Wurundjeri

- .Y33 Yaburara
- .Y35 Yangura

- Australia - Continued
- 135 Other
145 Australian Capital Territory. Canberra
- New South Wales
- 150 Periodicals. Societies. Serials. Yearbooks
155 Gazetteers. Handbooks
General works. Description and travel
160 Through 1836
161 1837-1950
162 1951-
- History
- 170 General and early
172 Biography and memoirs
.A2A-Z Collective
.A3-Z Individual, A-Z
- .M3 Macquarie, Lachlan
- .P2 Parkes, Sir Henry
.P58 Phillip, Arthur
- .S77 Strzelecki, Sir Paul Edmund de
- 177 Other
- Local history and description
- 178 Sydney
180 Other cities, regions, etc., A-Z
- e. g. .A8 Australian Alps
- .B56 Blue Mountains
.B8 Broken Hill
- .F6 Forbes
.K7 Kosciusko, Mount
- .M8 Murray River and Valley
- .N5 New Italy (Colony)
.N56 Newcastle
.N6 Norfolk Island
- .W3 Wagga Wagga



OCEANIA (SOUTH SEAS)

- Australia - Continued
 Tasmania. Van Diemen's Land
- 182 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
 - 183 Collected works (nonserial)
 - 184 Several authors
 - 185 Individual authors
 - 186 Gazetteers. Dictionaries, etc.
 - .3 Guidebooks
 - 186 General works
 - .5 Views
 - 187 Description and travel
 - 188 Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
 - 189 Ethnography
- History
- 190 Biography (Collective)
 - For individual biography, see the specific period or place
 - 191 General works
 - 192 General special
 - By period
 - 193 To 1803
 - Biography
 - .2 Collective
 - .3 Individual, A-Z
 - 194 1803-1900
 - Biography
 - .2 Collective
 - .3 Individual, A-Z
 - 195 20th century
 - Biography
 - .2 Collective
 - .3 Individual, A-Z
 - 198 Regions, cities, etc., A-Z



Australia - Continued

Victoria

- 200 Periodicals. Societies. Serials. Yearbooks
205 Gazetteers. Handbooks. Directories
General works. Description and travel
210 Through 1850
212 1851-1950
213 1951-

History

- 220 General and early
222 Biography and memoirs
.A2A-Z Collective
.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

.B8 Buckley, William

.K4 Kelly, Edward
.L3 Lalor, Peter

.R8 Russel, George
.S8 Swinburne, George

227 Other
Local history and description
228 Melbourne (Table IV)¹
230 Other cities, regions, etc., A-Z

e. g. .B3 Ballarat
.B4 Bendigo
.G4 Geelong

¹ For subarrangement, see Tables, p. 216



Australia - Continued

Queensland

- 250 Periodicals. Societies. Serials. Yearbooks
255 Gazetteers. Handbooks
260 General works. Description and travel

History

- 270 General and early
272 Biography and memoirs
 .A2A-Z Collective
 .A3-Z Individual, A-Z

.K34 Kenredy, Alexander

274 Ethnography

277 Other

Local history and description

- 278 Brisbane
280 Other cities, regions, etc., A-Z

- e. g. .C25 Cairns
 .C3 Cape York Peninsula

 .D2 Darling Downs
 .D7 Dunk Island

 .G5 Gladstone

 .M22 McPherson Range
 .M7 Moreton Bay

 .T7 Torres Strait

 .W4 Wellesley Islands

Australia - Continued

South Australia

- 300 Periodicals. Societies. Serials. Yearbooks
 305 Gazetteers. Handbooks
 310 General works. Description and travel

History

- 320 General and early
 322 Biography and memoirs
 .A2A-Z Collective
 .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
 .A5 Angas, George Fife
 .F5 Fisher, Sir James Hurtle
 .L6 Light, William

325 Ethnography

327 Other

Local history and description

- 328 Adelaide
 330 Other cities, regions, etc., A-Z
 e. g. .B3 Barmera

.E5 Encounter Bay
 .E9 Eyre Peninsula

.G8 Gumeracha

Western Australia

- 350 Periodicals. Societies. Serials. Yearbooks
 Museums, exhibitions, etc.
 351 General works
 By place, A-Z
 Subarranged by author
 355 Gazetteers. Handbooks
 360 General works. Description and travel

Australia**Western Australia - Continued****History**

370

General and early

372

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

.G3 Gaston, Albert

.H34 Harris, Charles M.

.K5 Kirwan, Sir John

374

Ethnography

377

Other

Local history and description

378

Perth

380

Other cities, regions, etc., A-Z

e. g. .F8 Fremantle

.K5 Kimberley

.N4 Nursia (Norcia)

.R68 Rottneest Island

390

Central Australia

391

Northern Australia

Class here works dealing collectively with the
Northern territory and the northern parts
of Queensland and Western Australia**Northern Territory of Australia**

392

Periodicals. Serials. Yearbooks

394

Gazetteers. Handbooks. Guidebooks

395

General works. Description and travel

History

396

General works

397

Biography and memoirs

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z



Australia

Northern Territory of Australia - Continued

397.5

Ethnography

398

Regions, cities, etc., A-Z

e. g. .A7 Arnhem Land

.D3 Darwin

New Zealand

400

Periodicals. Societies. Serials. Yearbooks

405

Gazetteers. Handbooks

.5

Guidebooks

406

Monumental and picturesque

408

General works

Description and travel

409

History of travel

410

Through 1839

411

1840-1950

412

1951-1980

413

1981-

416

Antiquities

418

Social life and customs. Civilization.

Intellectual life

History

Historiography

419

General works

Biography of historians

.2

Collective

.3

Individual, A-Z

420

General works

To 1840

.12

General works

Biography and memoirs

.13

Collective

.14

Individual, A-Z

1840-1876

.16

General works

Biography and memoirs

.17

Collective

.18

Individual, A-Z



New Zealand

History - Continued

1876-1918

420.22

General works

Biography and memoirs

.23

Collective

.24

Individual, A-Z

1918-1945

.26

General works

Biography and memoirs

.27

Collective

.28

Individual, A-Z

1945-

.32

General works

Biography and memoirs

.33

Collective

.34

Individual, A-Z

.5

Military history

Political and diplomatic history. Foreign and
general relations

421

General works

.5

Relations with individual countries, A-Z

For list of countries, see pp. 212-214

422

Biography (General)

For collective or individual biography of a
specific period, see the period

Ethnography

.5

General works

Maoris

Biography

Including portraits

.8

Collective

.82

Individual, A-Z

423.A1A-Z

General works

.A15

Study and teaching

New Zealand

Ethnography

Maoris - Continued

423.A2-Z

Special topics, A-Z

- .A35 Agriculture
 - Amusements, see .G3
- .A55 Antiquities
 - Art, see N
- .A85 Astronomy
- .B6 Boats. Canoes
 - Canoes, see .B6
- .C5 Children. Youth
- .C56 Chronology
- .C8 Criminal justice system
- .E3 Economic conditions
 - Education, see LC3501.M3
- .E66 Employment
- .F5 Fishing
- .F8 Funeral rites and ceremonies
- .G3 Games. Amusements
 - Government, see .P63
- .G6 Government relations
- .H8 Hunting
- .I4 Implements
- .I53 Industries. Material culture (General)
 - Material culture, see .I53
- .J4 Jewelry
- .K54 Kings and rulers
- .L35 Land tenure
- .M38 Medicine
- .M42 Meetinghouses
- .P63 Politics and government
- .P66 Population



New Zealand
Ethnography
Maoris

423.A2-Z

Special topics, A-Z - Continued

Religion, see BL2615

.R55 Rites and ceremonies

.S6 Social conditions

.S63 Social life and customs

.T26 Tattooing

.T4 Textiles

.W35 Warfare

Youth, see .C5

424

Individual tribes, A-Z

.N37 Ngaa Rauru

.N4 Ngaitahu

.N44 Ngati Toa

.5

Other elements in the population, A-Z

.C5 Chinese

.C76 Croats

.E27 East Indians

.I8 Italians

.P6 Polynesians

.S2 Samoans

.S3 Scotch

.Y84 Yugoslavs

427

Other

New Zealand - Continued

Local history and description

428

Wellington

430

Other cities, regions, etc., A-Z

- e. g. .A35 Akaroa
.A4 Alps, Southern
Including Arthur's Pass,
Mount Cook, etc.
.A5 Amuri County

.A79 Auckland (Provincial District)
.A8 Auckland (City)
.A83 Auckland Islands

.B15 Banks Peninsula
.B2 Bay of Islands

.C3 Canterbury
.C48 Chatham Islands
.C5 Christchurch
.C6 Cook Islands

.D8 Dunedin
.E36 Egmont, Mount

.G7 Great Barrier Island
.H33 Hawke's Bay

.L9 Lyttelton
.M35 Marlborough

.N38 Nelson (Provincial District)
.N4 New Plymouth
.N5 Niue (Savage Island)

.08 Otago



New Zealand

Local history and description

430 Other cities, regions, etc., A-Z - Continued

- e. g. .P34 Palmerston North
.P8 Pukapuka (Island)
.R6 Rotorua
.S6 Southland
.S7 Stewart Island
.W25 Wakatipu (Lake)
.W3 Wanganui
.W4 Westland

(450-480) Tasmania (Van Diemen's Land), see DU182+

490 Melanesia (General)

For individual islands or groups of islands, see
DU520+

500 Micronesia (General)

For individual islands or groups of islands, see
DU520+

510 Polynesia (General)

For individual islands or groups of islands, see
DU520+

SMALLER ISLAND GROUPS

- 520 Admiralty Islands
Auckland Islands, see DU430.A83
Austral Islands, see DU900
- 540 Banks Islands
Bismarck Archipelago
Cf. DU739+, Territory of New Guinea, Northeast
New Guinea
- 550 General works
553 Individual islands or groups of islands, A-Z
- Admiralty Islands, see DU520
- .L4 Lesu
- .N35 New Britain (Neu Pommern, New Pomerania)
.N4 New Ireland (Neu Mecklenburg, New Mecklenburg)
- Caroline Islands**
- 560 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
563 General works. Description and travel
History
- 565 General works
567 Modern
568 Individual islands, groups of islands, cities, etc.,
A-Z
- .H3 Hall Islands
.I3 Ifalik (Ifaluk)
- .K67 Kosrae
.L6 Losap
- .M6 Mokil
.N6 Nomoi (Mortlock) Islands



Smaller Island Groups

Caroline Islands

568

Individual islands, groups of islands, cities,
etc., A-Z - Continued

Pelew (Palau) Islands, see DU780

.P7 Ponape (Ascension)

.P8 Puluwat (Poloat, Polowat)

.T7 Truk Islands

.U5 Ulithi (Uluthi)

.Y3 Yap (Uap)

Cook Islands, see DU430.C6

Dangerous Islands, see DU890

580

D'Entrecasteaux Islands

590

Ellice Islands. Tuvalu

600

Fiji Islands

Friendly Islands, see DU880

Gambier Islands, see DU680

615

Gilbert Islands. Kiribati

Guam, see DU647

Hawaiian Islands. Hawaii

620

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

Collected works

.3

Several authors

.4

Pamphlet collections

.5

Individual authors

.6

Pamphlet collections

621

Directories

.5

Monumental and picturesque views

622

Gazetteers. Handbooks. Guidebooks

General works. Description and travel

623

Through 1950

For early periods to 1800, see DU626+

.2

1951-1980

.25

1981-

624

Antiquities

.5

Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual
life



Smaller Island Groups

Hawaiian Islands. Hawaii - Continued

Ethnography

624.6

.65

.7

General works

Polynesian Hawaiians

Other elements in the population, A-Z

.A85 Asians (General)

.C5 Chinese

.F4 Filipinos

Haoles, see .W45

.J3 Japanese

.K67 Koreans

.P67 Portuguese

.R87 Russians

.R97 Ryukyans

.S36 Samoans

.W45 Whites. Haoles

Biography (Collective)

For individual biography, see the specific
period, reign, or place

.9

General works

Houses, noble families, etc.

.95

General works

.96

Individual houses, families, etc., A-Z

.K35 Kamehameha, House of



Smaller Island Groups

Hawaiian Island. Hawaii - Continued

History

- 625 General works
 .8 Study and teaching
 Class catalogs of audiovisual materials in
 .Z9A-Z
- 626 By period
 To 1778. Discovery by Captain James Cook
 1778-1900
- 627 General works
 .1 Kamehameha I, 1784-1819
 .11 Kamehameha II, 1819-1824
 .12 Kamehameha III, 1824-1854
 .13 Kamehameha IV, 1854-1863
 .14 Kamehameha V, 1863-1872
 .15 Lunalilo, 1872-1874
 .16 Kalakaua, 1874-1891
 .17 Biography and memoirs of contemporaries,
 1784-1891
- .A7 Armstrong, Richard
- .B4 Bishop, Bernice Pauahi
- .18 Liliuokalani, 1891-1893
 Revolution of 1893-1898
- .19 Sources and documents
- .2 General works

Smaller Island Groups

Hawaiian Islands. Hawaii

History

By period

1778-1900 - Continued

Annexation to United States

627.3

Sources and documents

.4

General works

.5

Hawaii (Territory), 1900-1959

.A1-5 Sources and documents

.A6-Z General works

.7

Biography and memoirs, 1891-1959

.A2A-Z Collective

.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

.B3 Baldwin, Henry Perrine

.D65 Dole, Sanford Ballard

.F3 Farrington, Wallace Rider

State, 1959-

.8

General works

Biography and memoirs

.82

Collective

.83

Individual, A-Z

628

Islands, counties, etc., A-Z

.H25 Haleakala National Park

.H28 Hawaii (Island). Hawaii County

.H3 Hawaii National Park

.H33 Hawaii Volcanoes National Park

.K3 Kauai (Kaieiewaho)

.L3 Lanai

.L4 Laysan



Smaller Island Groups

Hawaiian Islands. Hawaii

Islands, counties, etc., A-Z - Continued

628

.M3 Maui

.M5 Midway Islands

.M7 Molokai

.N55 Niihau

.O3 Oahu

629

Cities, volcanoes, etc., A-Z

.H2 Haleakala

.H5 Hilo

.H7 Honolulu

.K32 Kailua (Hawaii Co.)

.K5 Kilauea

.M34 Mauna Loa

.P3 Parker Ranch

Hervey Islands, see DU430.C6Kiribati, see DU615

Northern Mariana Islands. Ladrone Islands

Periodicals. Societies. Serials

General works. Description and travel

History

Individual islands, cities, etc.

640

643

645

647

648

Guam

Other, A-Z

e. g. .S35 Saipan



Smaller Island Groups - Continued

- 650 Lagoon Islands, see DU590
 660 Line Islands
 660 Louisiade Archipelago
 Low Archipelago, see DU890
 670 Loyalty Islands
 680 Mangareva Islands
 Mariana Islands, see DU640+
 Marquesas Islands
 700 General works
 701 Individual islands, A-Z
- .F3 Fatuhiva Island
 .H5 Hivaoa Island
 .N8 Nuku-hiva Island
- 710 Marshall Islands
 715 Nauru
 Navigators' Islands, see DU810+
 720 New Caledonia
 New Guinea
 739 General works
 740 Papua New Guinea (Table I)¹
 Including works on Papua and New Guinea
 (Territory)
 Irian Jaya. Irian Barat. Netherlands New Guinea
 744 General works. Description and travel
 Ethnography
 .3 General works
 .35 Individual elements in the population, A-Z
- .A82 Asmat
 .D32 Dani

¹For subarrangement, see Tables, p. 215



Smaller Island Groups

New Guinea

Irian Jaya. Irian Barat. Netherlands New Guinea

Ethnography

744.35

Individual elements in the population,

A-Z - Continued

.E56 Eipo

Huli, see DU740

.J28 Jalé

.J32 Jaqai

.K33 Kaowerawédj

.K34 Kapauku

.M33 Mandobo

.M34 Marind

.M42 Mejprat

.N32 Nalum

.P33 Papuans (General)

.Y44 Yei

.5

History

Biography

746.A2A-Z

.A3-Z

Collective

Individual, A-Z

.M5 Miklukha-Maklaï, Nikolaï Nikolaevich

.M8 Murray, Sir Hubert (Sir John Hubert
P.)

747

Local, A-Z

.S8 Sukarno, Mount



DU

OCEANIA (SOUTH SEAS)

DU

Smaller Island Groups - Continued

- 760 New Hebrides. Vanuatu
- Paumotu Islands, see DU890
- 780 Pelew (Palau) Islands
- 790 Phoenix Islands
- 800 Pitcairn Island
- Samoan Islands**
- 810 Periodicals. Societies. Serials
- 812 Handbooks
- 813 General works. Description and travel
- 814 Antiquities
- History**
- 815 General works
- 816 Early
- Modern. European colonization
- 817.A2-5 Sources and documents
- .A6-Z General works
- .2 Revolution of 1899
- 818 Biography and memoirs
- .A2A-Z Collective
- .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
- .W4 Westbrook, George Egerton L.
- 819.A1 American Samoa
- .A2 Western Samoa
- Formerly German Samoa
- .A3-Z Individual islands, cities, etc.
- .M3 Manua
- .P3 Pagopago
- Sandwich Islands, see DU620+
- 840 Santa Cruz Islands
- 850 Solomon Islands
- 860 Suvarrow (Suvaroff, Suwaroff) Islands
- 870 Tahiti and Society Islands



DU

OCEANIA (SOUTH SEAS)

DU

Smaller Island Groups - Continued

880 Tokelau Islands, see DU910
885 Tonga Islands
890 Trobriand Islands
900 Tuamotu Islands
Tubuai Islands
Tuvalu, see DU590
910 Union Islands
Vanuatu, see DU760
920 Wallis Archipelago
Wellesley Islands, see DU280.W4

950 Other islands, A-Z

Auckland Islands, see DU430.A83

.C5 Clipperton Island

Easter Island, see F3169

.W28 Wake Island



DX

GYPSIES

DX

- 101 Periodicals. Societies
- 103 Congresses
- 105 Collections
- 115 General works
- 118 Popular works
- 120 Pamphlets, etc.
Biography and memoirs
 Including biography of persons identified primarily
 with gypsies
 Cf. TR681.G9, Photographic portraits
- 125 Collective
- 127 Individual, A-Z

 e. g. .P4 Petulengro, Gipsy
- History
- (131) General works, see DX115
- 135 Origin
- 137 Ancient
- 141 Medieval
- Modern
- 145 General works
 By region or country, see DX201+
- 151 Beliefs. Superstition. Religion
- Education, see LC3503+
- 155 Magic. Fortune-telling, etc.
- 157 Folklore
- Music, see M1706+; ML248+, ML3593
- (161) Language and literature, see PK2896+
- 171 Trades. Arts. Occupations
- 175 Wagons. Caravans



- By region or country
- 201 United States
205 Other American (not A-Z)
Europe
General works, see DX145
- 211 Great Britain
213 England
215 Scotland
216 Wales
217 Ireland
221 Austria
222 .5 Bulgaria
223 Czechoslovakia
224 Hungary
227 Romania
229 France
232 Germany
233 Greece
235 Italy
237 Netherlands
241 Belgium
242 Soviet Union
245 Poland
247 Scandinavian countries
251 Finland
255 Spain
261 Portugal
265 Switzerland
265 Turkey and Balkan Peninsula
271 Yugoslavia
- Asia
- 281 General works
283 India
289 Other Asian (not A-Z)
- Africa
- 291 General works
293 Egypt
299 Other African (not A-Z)
301 Other regions or countries (not A-Z)

Abyssinia, <u>see</u> .E8			
Afghanistan	.A3	Burma	.B93
Africa	.A35	Burundi	.B94
Africa, Central	.A352	Byzantine Empire	.B97
Africa, East	.A353		
Africa, Eastern	.A354	Cambodia, <u>see</u> .K3	
Africa, North	.A355	Cameroon	.C17
Africa, Northeast	.A3553	Canada	.C2
Africa, Northwest	.A3554	Canary Island	.C23
Africa, Southern	.A356	Caribbean area	.C27
Africa, Sub-Saharan	.A357	Cayman Islands	.C29
Africa, West	.A358	Central African Republic	.C33
Albania	.A38	Central America	.C35
Algeria	.A4	Central Europe	.C36
America	.A45	Ceylon, <u>see</u> .S72	
Andorra	.A48	Chad	.C45
Angola	.A5	Chile	.C5
Antarctic regions	.A6	China	.C6
Antiqua	.A63	Colombia	.C7
Arab countries	.A65	Communist countries	.C725
Argentina	.A7	Congo (Brazzaville)	.C74
Armenia	.A75	Costa Rica	.C8
Asia	.A78	Cuba	.C9
Asia, Central	.A783	Cyprus	.C93
Asia, East, <u>see</u> .E18		Czechoslovakia	.C95
Asia, Southeastern	.A785		
Asia, Southwestern, <u>see</u> .N33		Dahomey, <u>see</u> .B45	
Australia	.A8	Denmark	.D4
Austria	.A9	Developing countries	.D44
		Djibouti	.D5
Bahamas	.B24	Dominican Republic	.D65
Bahrain	.B26	Dutch East Indies, <u>see</u> .I5	
Balkan Peninsula	.B28		
Bangladesh	.B3	East	.E16
Barbados	.B35	East Asia	.E18
Belgium	.B4	Ecuador	.E2
Belize	.B42	Egypt	.E3
Bengal	.B43	El Salvador, <u>see</u> .S2	
Benin	.B45	Ethiopia	.E8
Bhutan	.B47	Europe	.E85
Bolivia	.B5	Europe, Central, <u>see</u> .C36	
Botswana	.B55	Europe, Eastern	.E852
Brazil	.B6	Europe, Northern	.E853
British Guiana, <u>see</u> .G95		Europe, Southern	.E854
British Honduras, <u>see</u> .B42		Europe, Western, <u>see</u> .E85	
Brunei	.B7	European Economic Community	
Bulgaria	.B9	countries	.E86
Burkina Faso, <u>see</u> .U65			



Falkland Islands F3
 Fiji F4
 Finland F5
 France F8
 French Guiana F9

 Gabon G2
 Gambia G25
 Germany G3
 Germany (East) G35
 Germany (West), see .G3
 Ghana G4
 Great Britain G7
 Greece G8
 Greenland G83
 Grenada G84
 Guam G85
 Guatemala G9
 Guinea G92
 Guinea-Bissau G93
 Guyana G95

 Haiti H2
 Holland, see .N4
 Honduras H8
 Hong Kong H85
 Hungary H9

 Iceland I2
 India I4
 Indochina I48
 Indonesia I5
 Iran I7
 Iraq I72
 Ireland I73
 Islamic countries I74
 Islamic Empire I742
 Israel I75
 Italy I8
 Ivory Coast I9

 Jamaica J25
 Japan J3

 Kampuchea K3
 Kenya K4
 Kiribati K5

Korea K6
 Korea (North) K7
 Korea (South), see .K6
 Kuwait K9

 Laos L28
 Latin America L29
 Lebanon L4
 Lesotho L5
 Liberia L7
 Libya L75
 Liechtenstein L76
 Luxembourg L9

 Macao M25
 Macedonia M27
 Madagascar M28
 Malagasy, see .M28
 Malawi M3
 Malay Archipelago M35
 Malaya, see .M4
 Malaysia M4
 Maldives M415
 Mali M42
 Malta M43
 Mauritania M44
 Mauritius M45
 Melanesia M5
 Mexico M6
 Micronesia M625
 Monaco M63
 Mongolia M65
 Montserrat M7
 Morocco M8
 Mozambique M85

 Namibia N3
 Near East N33
 Nepal N35
 Netherlands N4
 New Guinea N43
 New Zealand N45
 Nicaragua N5
 Niger N55
 Nigeria N6
 North America N7
 Northern Rhodesia, see .Z33
 Norway N8
 Nyasaland, see .M3

D

LIST OF REGIONS AND COUNTRIES IN ONE ALPHABET

D

Oceania O3
 Oman O5

 Pacific area P16
 Pakistan P18
 Palestine P19
 Panama P2
 Papua New Guinea P26
 Paraguay P3
 Peru P4
 Philippines P6
 Poland P7
 Polynesia P75
 Portugal P8
 Puerto Rico P9

 Qatar Q2

 Réunion R4
 Rhodesia, Northern, see .Z33
 Rhodesia, Southern, see .Z55
 Romania R6
 Russia, see .S65
 Rwanda R95

 Sahel S15
 Saint Kitts-
 Nevis-Anguilla S17
 Salvador S2
 San Marino S27
 Saudi Arabia S33
 Scandinavia S34
 Senegal S38
 Seychelles S45
 Sierra Leone S5
 Singapore S55
 Somalia S58
 South Africa S6
 South America S63
 South Asia S64
 Soviet Union S65

Spain S7
 Sri Lanka S72
 Sudan S73
 Surinam S75
 Swaziland S78
 Sweden S8
 Switzerland S9
 Syria S95

 Taiwan T28
 Tanganyika, see .T34
 Tanzania T34
 Thailand T5
 Tibet T55
 Togo T6
 Trinidad and Tobago T7
 Tunisia T8
 Turkey T9

 Uganda U33
 United Arab Emirates U5
 United States U6
 Upper Volta U65
 Uruguay U8

 Vatican City V3
 Venezuela V4
 Vietnam V5

 Yemen Y4
 Yemen (People's Democratic
 Republic) Y45
 Yugoslavia Y8

 Zaire Z28
 Zambia Z33
 Zimbabwe Z55



COUNTRIES AND REGIONS WITH SINGLE NUMBER OR CUTTER NUMBER

I	II	III	
.A2A-Z	.xA2A-Z	.xA2-29	Periodicals. Societies. Serials
.A3A-Z	.xA3A-Z	.xA3-39	Sources and documents
.A5-Z	.xA5-Z	.xA5-Z	General works
.2	.x2	.x2	Description and travel. Guidebooks. Gazetteers
.3	.x3	.x3	Antiquities
.4	.x4	.x4	Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
.42	.x42	.x42	Ethnography
.5	.x5	.x5	History
.6	.x6	.x6	General works Biography (Collective) Political history. Foreign and general relations
.62	.x62	.x62	General works By period, <u>see</u> the specific period
.63	.x63	.x63	Relations with individual countries, A-Z For list of countries, <u>see</u> pp. 188-190
			By period
			Early
.65	.x65	.x65	General works
.66	.x66	.x66	Biography and memoirs .A2A-Z Collective .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
			Colonial
.7	.x7	.x7	General works
.72	.x72	.x72	Biography and memoirs .A2A-Z Collective .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
			20th century
.75	.x75	.x75	General works
.76	.x76	.x76	Biography and memoirs .A2A-Z Collective .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
			Independent
.8	.x8	.x8	General works
.82	.x82	.x82	Biography and memoirs .A2A-Z Collective .A3-Z Individual, A-Z
.9	.x9	.x9	Local, A-Z



CITIES WITH SINGLE NUMBER OR CUTTER NUMBER

To be used only where indicated in schedules

IV	v ¹	
.A2A-Z	.x	Periodicals. Societies. Serials
.A3A-Z	.x2	Museums, exhibitions, etc. Subarranged by author
.A4A-Z	.x3	Guidebooks. Gazetteers. Directories
.A5-Z	.x4	General works. Description
.1	.x43	Views
.13	.x45	Addresses, essays, lectures. Anecdotes, etc.
.15	.x47	Antiquities
.2	.x5	Social life and customs. Civilization. Intellectual life
		History
.23	.x53	Biography ²
.25	.x55	Historiography. Study and teaching
.3	.x57	General works
.4	.x6	Sections, districts, suburbs, etc. ²
.5	.x65	Monuments, statues, etc. ²
.6	.x7	Parks, squares, cemeteries, etc. ²
.7	.x75	Streets, bridges, etc. ²
.8	.x8	Buildings ²
.9	.x9	Elements in the population ²
.95	.x95	Natural features such as mountains, rivers, etc., A-Z

1

The x in Table V is the Cutter number for the city

2

Subdivided as follows:

Table IV

.A2A-Z Collective
.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

Table V

.A2A-Z Collective
.A3-Z Individual, A-Z

INDIVIDUAL BIOGRAPHY

Use the tables below to subarrange numbers and Cutters for individual persons under each class of the D schedule providing for biography and memoirs, e. g. DA556.9.C55, Churchill, Winston Leonard Spencer, Sir.

Exception: For class numbers designating individual reigns, including the life of a rulers, e. g. DA539, General works on life and reign of William IV, Cutter only for the author of the works without further subarrangement.

VI One no.	VII Cutter no.	
	.x	Cutter for the individual
.A2	.xA2	Collected works. By date ¹
.A25	.xA25	Selected works. Selections. By date ¹ Including quotations
.A3	.xA3	Autobiography, diaries, etc. By date
.A4	.xA4	Letters. By date
.A5	.xA5	Speeches, essays, and lectures. By date Including interviews
.A6-Z	.xA6-Z	Biography and criticism Including criticism of selected works, quotations, autobiography, letters, speeches, etc.

1

Class here collected or selected works by an individual on general historical or political topics pertaining to the period during which the individual lived. For the collected or selected works of an individual on a special topic, see the topic.

INDEX

A

Abbas, Khedive of Egypt
 I: DT104.7
 II: DT107.6
 Abbas Hilmi, Khedive of Egypt:
 DT107.6
 'Abd-al-Kādir ibn Muḥyi al-Dīn,
 Amir of Mascara: DT294.7.A3
 Abd el-Krim: DT324.92.A3
 Abdurahman, A.: DT1927.A34
 Abolition of slavery, 1834
 (South Africa): DT1845
 Abron (African people)
 in
 Ivory Coast: DT545.45.A27
 Abū Jirāb (Egypt): DT73.A13
 Abū Ṣūr Site (Egypt): DT73.A14
 Abu Sunbul (Egypt): DT73.A15
 Abydos (Egypt): DT73.A16
 Abyssinia: DT371+
 Acoli (African people):
 DT155.2.A35
 Adamawa (Emirate): DT532.115
 Addis Ababa (Ethiopia): DT390.A3
 Adelaide (Australia): DU328
 Administration of the French East
 India Company (Mauritius):
 DT469.M465+
 Admiralty Islands: DU520
 Afghans
 in
 Australia: DU122.P87
 Africa: DT1+
 African Lakes Company (Malawi):
 DT3211+
 Afrikaaner Republic of Upingtonia,
 1885-1887: DT1610
 Afrikaaner Trek, 1878-1879: DT1601
 Afrikaner centennial, 1936-1938
 (Union of South Africa): DT1937.5
 Afrikaner domination (Union of
 South Africa): DT1938+
 Afrikaner Rebellion, 1914 (Union
 of South Africa): DT1933
 Afrikaners
 in
 Namibia: DT1558.A46
 South Africa: DT1768.A57
 Afro-Americans
 in
 Ghana: DT510.43.A37
 Agalega Island: DT469.M491

Agni (African people)
 in
 Ivory Coast: DT545.45.A58
 Agostinho Neto: DT1426
 Agriculture, Maori:
 DU423.A35
 Ahansala (African people)
 in
 Morocco: DT313.3.A35
 Ahidjo administration (Cameroon):
 DT576+
 Ahmad Seif-ed Din, Prince of
 Egypt: DT107.2.A5
 Ait Atta (Berber people)
 in
 Morocco: DT313.3.A37
 Aja (African people)
 in
 Benin: DT541.45.A33
 Togo: DT582.45.A34
 Ajjer
 in
 Algeria: DT283.6.A44
 Aka (African people)
 in
 Central African Republic:
 DT546.345.A35
 Akans (African people)
 in
 Ghana: DT510.43.A53
 Akaroa (New Zealand): DU430.A35
 Akāshah Site (Sudan): DT159.9.A35
 Akhmīm (Egypt): DT73.A28
 Aksha (Sudan): DT159.9.A37
 Aksum Kingdom (Ethiopia):
 DT390.A88
 Al-Mina (Egypt): DT73.A3
 Aldeia da Madragoa (Mozambique):
 DT3415.C55
 Alexandria (Egypt)
 Ancient: DT73.A4
 Modern: DT154.A4
 Algeria: DT271+
 Algerian Revolution, 1954-1962:
 DT295+
 Algerians
 in
 Tunisia: DT253.2.A43
 Algiers (Algeria): DT299.A5
 Ali Bey: DT98.5
 Alps, Southern (New Zealand):
 DU430.A4
 Altars (Egyptology): DT68.8

INDEX

- Althiburos (Tunisia):
DT269.A48
- Alur (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.A48
- Alves, Nito: DT1424.A58
- Alyawara (Australian people):
DU125.A49
- Amaa (African people)
in
Sudan: DT155.2.A53
- Ambato-Boeni (Madagascar):
DT469.M37A52
- Ambo (African people)
in
Zambia: DT3058.A63
- Ambrizete (Angola): DT1465.N94
- Amenhetep IV, King of Egypt:
DT87.4+
- American Colonization Society
settlements (Liberia): DT633+
- American Samoa: DU819.A1
- Americans
in
Australia: DU122.A5
- Amharas (African people)
in
Ethiopia: DT380.4.A43
- Amin regime: DT433.283
- Amirante Islands: DT469.A6
- Amulets (Egyptology): DT62.A5
- Amuri County (New Zealand):
DU430.A5
- Amusements, Maori: DU423.G3
- Ancient Egypt: DT57+
- Andrade, Mario Pinto de:
DT1417.A54
- Androy (Madagascar): DT469.M37A53
- Angas (African people)
in
Nigeria: DT515.45.A53
- Angas, George Fife: DU322.A5
- Anglo-Egyptian Sudan: DT154.1+
- Anglo-German accords to Zanzibar
(Kenya): DT433.57+
- Angoche (Mozambique): DT3415.A65
- Angola: DT1251+
- Angola Afrikaners' resettlement,
1925: DT1634
- Annobon Island (Equatorial Guinea):
DT620.9.A65
- Antananarivo (Madagascar):
DT469.M38T34
- Antandroy (Malagasy people):
DT469.M777A58
- Anti-Asian riots, 1897 (Natal):
DT2263
- Antinoopolis (Egypt): DT73.A7
- Antiquities, Maori: DU423.A55
- António Enes (Mozambique):
DT3415.A65
- Antonio Fernandez, Expedition of:
DT2943
- Anuaks
in
Sudan: DT155.2.A68
- Anyi (African people)
in
Ivory Coast: DT545.45.A58
- Apartheid
Namibia: DT1556
- South Africa: DT1757
- Aphroditopolis (Egypt): DT73.A75
- Arab and Berber Almoravid
domination (Mauritania):
DT554.65+
- Arab and Swahili Expeditions
(Zambia): DT3085
- Arab conquest (North Africa):
DT173
- Arab domination (Mozambique):
DT3345+
- Arab penetration (Kenya):
DT433.565+
- Arabi Pasha: DT107.4
- Arabs
in
Algeria: DT283.4+
- Morocco: DT313.4+
- Sudan: DT155.2.A78
- Arameans
in
Egypt: DT72.A73
- Armant (Egypt): DT73.A8
- Armed struggle for national
liberation, 1966- (Namibia):
DT1645
- Armenians
in
Australia: DU122.A7
- Egypt: DT72.A75
- Ethiopia: DT380.4.A7
- Arminna West Site (Egypt):
DT73.A812
- Armstrong, Richard: DU627.17.A7
- Arnhem Land (Australia):
DU398.A7

INDEX

Arrows (Egyptology): DT62.B6
 Arsinoe (Egypt): DT73.A8127
 Arsinoites (Egypt): DT73.A813
 Art, Maori: N
 Arthur's Pass (New Zealand):
 DU430.A4
 Arts (Gypsies): DX171
 Arzila (Morocco): DT329.A7
 al'Asāsif (Egypt): DT73.A82
 Ascension Island (Caroline
 Islands): DU568.P7
 Ashanti Empire: DT507
 Ashanti Region: DT512.9.A84
 Ashanti Wars: DT507
 Ashmun, Jehudi: DT633.3.A8
 el Ashmūnein (Egypt):
 DT73.A85
 Asians
 in
 Hawaii: DU624.7.A85
 South Africa: DT1768.A85
 Asmat
 in
 Irian Jaya: DU744.35.A82
 Association Internationale du
 Congo: DT654+
 Astronomy, Maori: DU423.A85
 Aswan (Egypt): DT73.A88
 Asyut Province (Egypt):
 DT73.A92
 Atlas Mountains (Morocco):
 DT328.A8
 Atuat (African people):
 DT155.2.A79
 Auckland (New Zealand)
 City: DU430.A8
 Provincial District:
 DU430.A79
 Auckland Islands (New Zealand):
 DU430.A83
 Austral Islands: DU900
 Australia: DU80+
 Australian Alps: DU180.A8
 Australian Capital Territory: DU145
 Axes (Egyptology): DT62.A9
 Axum (Ethiopia): DT390.A88
 Ayash (Berber people)
 in
 Morocco: DT313.3.A93
 Azande
 in
 Sudan: DT155.2.A93
 Zaire: DT650.A93

Azikiwe administration (Nigeria):
 DT515.832

B

Ba-Ronga (African people)
 in
 Mozambique: DT3328.B33
 Babingas (African people)
 in
 Cameroon: DT571.B3
 Central African Republic:
 DT546.345.B33
 Bacchis (Egypt): DT73.B3
 Bafia (African people)
 in
 Cameroon: DT571.B32
 Bafokeng (African people)
 in
 South Africa: DT1768.B35
 Baggara (African people):
 DT155.2.B34
 Bagirmi (African people)
 in
 Chad: DT546.445.B34
 Bahariya Oasis (Egypt): DT73.B33
 Bahima (African people)
 in
 Uganda: DT433.245.B35
 Bahr al Ghazal Province (Sudan):
 DT159.6.B34
 Bailundo (Angola): DT1465.B35
 Bailundo War, 1902: DT1392
 Baker, Sir Samuel White:
 DT107.2.B16
 Bakongo (African people)
 in
 Zaire: DT650.B33
 Bakongo rebellion, 1913-1914:
 DT1396
 Bakwiri (African people)
 in
 Cameroon: DT571.B323
 Baldwin, Henry Perrine:
 DU627.7.B3
 Balese (African people)
 in
 Zaire: DT650.B34
 Balewa administration (Nigeria):
 DT515.832
 Bali (African people)
 in
 Cameroon: DT571.B33

INDEX

- Balla Balla (Zimbabwe): DT3025.M43
- Ballarat (Australia): DU230.B3
- Balts
 - in
 - Australia: DU122.B34
- Baluba (African people)
 - in
 - Zaire: DT650.L8
- Bambara (African people)
 - in
 - Mali: DT551.45.B35
- Bambata Rebellion, 1907 (Natal): DT2267
- Bambute (African people)
 - in
 - Zaire: DT650.B36
- Bamileke (African people)
 - in
 - Cameroon: DT571.B34
- Bamun (African people)
 - in
 - Cameroon: DT571.B35
- Bana (African people)
 - in
 - Cameroon: DT571.B36
- Banda, Hastings Kamuzu, 1964- : DT3236
- Bangweulu Lake and Swamp (Zambia): DT3140.B36
- Bani Hassan (Egypt): DT73.B4
- Banjai (African people)
 - in
 - Senegal: DT549.45.B35
- Banks Islands: DU540
- Banks Peninsula (New Zealand): DU430.B15
- Bantus: DT16.B2
- Baoule (African people)
 - in
 - Ivory Coast: DT545.45.B36
- Bara (Malagasy people): DT469.M277B37
- Barabaig (African people)
 - in
 - Tanzania: DT443.3.B37
- Barbary States: DT181+
- Bariba (African people)
 - in
 - Benin: DT541.45.B37
- Barmera (Australia): DU330.B3
- Barotseland (Zambia): DT3140.W48
- Barqah (Libya): DT238.C8
- Barreto, Francisco: DT3353.B38
- Barreto expedition, 1572 (Mozambique): DT3355
- Barwe (African people)
 - in
 - Mozambique: DT3328.B37
 - Zimbabwe: DT2913.B38
- Bas-Congo: DT665.B3
- Basa (African people)
 - in
 - Cameroon: DT571.B37
- Basakata (African people)
 - in
 - Zaire: DT650.B365
- Bashi (African people)
 - in
 - Zaire: DT650.B366
- Basku (African people)
 - in
 - Zaire: DT650.B37
- Bassari (African people)
 - in
 - Senegal: DT549.45.B37
- Bassonge (African people)
 - in
 - Zaire: DT650.S55
- Basuto War (South Africa)
 - I: DT1865
 - II: DT1869
 - III: DT1873
- Basutoland: DT2541+
- Batheon
 - I: DT2493.B37
 - II: DT2493.B38
- Baths (Egyptology): DT62.B3
- Batlokwa uprising under Mantatisi, 1922: DT2338
- Battle at Sekhukhune's Stronghold, 1879: DT2784
- Battle of Lubuya, 1854: DT2782
- Bavëk (African people)
 - in
 - Cameroon: DT571.B38
- Bavili (African people)
 - in
 - Zaire: DT650.B375
- Bavuma (African people)
 - in
 - Uganda: DT433.245.B38
- Bay of Islands (New Zealand): DU430.B2
- Bayaka (African people)
 - in
 - Zaire: DT650.B38

INDEX

- Bayot (African people):
DT549.45.B39
- Bechuanaland: DT2421+
- Bechuanaland Protectorate: DT2490+
- Bedouins
in
Egypt: DT72.B4
Libya: DT223.2.B43
- Begrawia Site (Sudan): DT159.9.B45
- Beira (Mozambique)
City: DT3415.B45
Province: DT3410.S65
- Beja (African people)
in
Ethiopia: DT380.4.B45
Sudan: DT155.2.B44
- Belalis Maior (Tunisia): DT269.B37
- Belgian administration
of
Burundi: DT450.84+
Rwanda: DT450.425+
- Belgian Congo: DT641+
- Belgian domination
of
Burundi: DT450.8+
Rwanda: DT450.4+
- Beliefs (Gypsies): DX151
- Bemba (African people)
in
Zambia: DT3058.B46
- Bembe (African people):
DT546.245.B44
- Bendigo (Australia): DU230.B4
- Benguela (Angola): DT1465.B46
- Beni Hasan (Egypt): DT73.B4
- Beni Hassan (Egypt): DT73.B4
- Beni Urriaghel (Berber people)
in
Morocco: DT313.3.W34
- Beni Zerual (Berber people)
in
Morocco: DT313.3.B46
- Benin: DT541+
- Berber Almoravid domination
(Mauritania): DT554.65+
- Berbers
in
Algeria: DT283.2+
Maghrib: DT193.5.B45
Morocco: DT313.2+
- Berti (African people): DT155.2.B47
- Bété
in
Ivory Coast: DT545.45.B47
- Bethanie (Namibia): DT1685.B48
- Beti (African people)
in
Cameroon: DT571.B47
- Bhaca (African people)
in
South Africa: DT1768.B53
- Bhunu: DT2791.B58
- Biafra: DT515.9.E3
- Biban el Moluk (Egypt): DT73.B44
- Bié (Angola)
City: DT1465.K85
Province: DT1450.B54
- Biko, Steve: DT1949.B55
- Bin Barakah, al-Mahdi:
DT325.92.B55
- Bindubi (Australian people):
DU125.B35
- Bini (African people)
in
Nigeria: DT515.45.B56
- Bioko (Equatorial Guinea):
DT620.9.F47
- Bira (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.B57
- Bisa (African people)
in
Burkina Faso: DT555.45.B57
Zambia: DT3058.B58
- Bishop, Bernice Pauahi:
DU627.17.B4
- Biskra (Algeria): DT299.B5
- Bismarck Archipelago: DU550+
- Bissagos Islands: DT671.B58
- Bizerta (Tunisia): DT269.B6
- Black Flag revolt, 1875 (Orange
Free State): DT2137
- Blacks
in
Mauritius: DT469.M445B55
Namibia: DT1557
South Africa: DT1758+
Southern Africa: DT1058.B53
- Blantyre (Malawi): DT3257.B53
- Bloemfontein (South Africa):
DT2405.B56
- Blood River, Battle of, 1838
(Natal): DT2247.B56
- Blue Mountains (Australia):
DU180.B56
- Blue Nile (Ethiopia): DT390.B5
- Board games (Egyptology):
DT62.B5

INDEX

- Boats (Egyptology): DT62.S55
- Boats, Maori: DU423.B6
- Bobo (African people)
 - in Burkina Faso: DT555.45.B63
- Boers
 - in South Africa: DT1768.A57
- Bogos (African people)
 - in Ethiopia: DT380.4.B6
- Bokassa I: DT546.383.B64
- Bolama Island: DT613.9.B65
- Boma (African people)
 - in Zaire: DT650.B66
- Bondelswarts
 - in Namibia: DT1558.B65
- Bondelswarts' Rebellion, 1922: DT1630
- Bondelswarts' Uprising, 1903-1904: DT1616
- Bonga: DT3364.B66
- Bongo (African people): DT155.2.B65
- Boputhatswana (South Africa): DT2400.B66
- Boran (African people)
 - in Kenya: DT433.545.B67
- Bornu: DT515+
- Bororo (African people)
 - in Cameroon: DT571.B67
 - Niger: DT547.45.B67
- Botha, Pieter Willem, 1978- : DT1963
- Botswana: DT2421+
- Bougie (Algeria): DT299.B7
- Boupacha, Djamila: DT295.3.B6
- Bourguiba, Habib: DT264.3.B6
- Bows and arrows (Egyptology): DT62.B6
- Brakna (African people)
 - in French West Africa: DT530.5.B7
- Brand, Johannes Henricus: DT2127.B83
- Brazilians
 - in Nigeria: DT515.45.B73
 - West Africa: DT474.6.B73
- Brazza, Pierre Savorgnan de: DT546.267.B72
- Bremersdorp (Swaziland): DT2825.M35
- Brisbane (Australia): DU278
- British
 - in Australia: DU122.B7
 - Kenya: DT433.545.B74
 - Southern Africa: DT1058.B75
 - Zimbabwe: DT2913.B85
- British administration (Eritrea): DT395.3
- British Bechuanaland: DT2490+
- British Central Africa: DT2831+
- British Central Africa Protectorate (Malawi): DT3216+
- British claims (Namibia): DT1587+
- British colonial rule (Seychelles): DT469.S47+
- British colony and protectorate Basutoland: DT2638+
- British Central Africa: DT2862
- Gambia: DT509.7
- Natal: DT2250+
- Sierra Leone: DT516.7+
- Somalia: DT404+
- Zambia: DT3103+
- British consolidation (South Africa): DT1848+
- British Crown Colony Transvaal: DT2371
- Zimbabwe: DT2972+
- British domination (Mauritius): DT469.M47+
- British East Africa: DT421+
- British East Africa Company
 - Kenya: DT433.57+
 - Somalia: DT403.5+
 - Uganda: DT433.27+
- British Kaffraria, Annexation of: DT1857
- British military administration (Somalia): DT406+
- British occupation, 1794-1814 (Seychelles): DT469.S465+
- British possession (South Africa): DT1828+
- British rule (Swaziland): DT2788+
- British settlements
 - Namibia: DT1587+
 - Natal: DT2240
- British settlers, 1820 (South Africa): DT1840
- British Somaliland: DT404+

INDEX

British South Africa Company
administration
Zambia: DT3091+
Zimbabwe: DT2959+
British Togoland: DT511+
British West Africa: DT491+
Broken Hill (Australia): DU180.B8
Buckley, William: DU222.B8
Buganda dominance (Uganda):
DT433.27+
al-Buḥayrah (Egypt): DT137.B8
Buhen (Sudan): DT159.9.B85
Builsa (African people)
in
Ghana: DT510.43.B85
Bukusu (Bantu people)
in
Kenya: DT433.545.B84
Bulla Regia (Tunisia): DT269.B85
Bunya (Swaziland): DT2825.B86
Burera (Australian people):
DU125.B67
Burgers, T.F.: DT2350.B88
Burkina Faso: DT555+
Burundi: DT450.5+
Burundi Kingdom: DT450.74+
Bushmen
in
South Africa: DT1768.S36
Bushongo (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.B87
Butha-Buthe (Lesotho):
DT2686.B87
Buthelezi, Gatsha: DT1949.B88
Byzantine period (North Africa):
DT172

C

Cabinda (Angola): DT1450.C33
Cabora Bassa (Mozambique):
DT3410.C36
Cabral, Amilcar: DT613.76.C3
Cahora Bassa (Mozambique):
DT3410.C36
Cairns (Australia): DU280.C25
Cairo (Egypt): DT139+
Cameroon: DT561+
Cameroun: DT561+
Campaign against Mlozi,
1887-1895 (Malawi):
DT3221

Campaigns in interior, 1885-1912
(Mozambique): DT3383
Canary Islands: DP302.C36+
Canberra (Australia): DU145
Canes (Egyptology): DT62.W34
Canoes, Maori: DU423.B6
Canopic jars (Egyptology): DT62.C3
Cantandica (Mozambique):
DT3415.C36
Canterbury (New Zealand): DU430.C3
Cape of Good Hope (South Africa):
DT1991+
Cape Province (South Africa):
DT1991+
Cape rule, 1871-1884 (Basutoland):
DT2644
Cape Town (South Africa):
DT2405.C36
Cape Verde Islands: DT671.C2+
Cape York Peninsula (Australia):
DU280.C3
Caprivi Strip (Namibia):
DT1670.C36
Captaincy of Sofala (Mozambique):
DT3350+
Caravans (Gypsies): DX175
Cargados Carajos Island:
DT469.M493
Carmona (Angola): DT1465.U55
Caroline Islands: DU560+
Carthage (Tunisia): DT269.C3+
Carthaginian Empire (Tunisia):
DT269.C3+
Carthaginian period (North
Africa): DT168+
Casablanca (Morocco): DT329.C3
Cassinga (Angola): DT1465.K38
Cellia Monastery (Egypt):
DT73.C44
Central African Empire: DT546.3+
Central African Republic:
DT546.3+
Central Australia: DU390
Central Sub-Saharan Africa:
DT348+
Ceteshwayo, Zulu chief; DT1851.C48
Ceuta (Morocco): DT329.C5
Chaamba: DT346.C5
Chad: DT546.4+
Chagos Archipelago: DS349.9.C42
Chaka, Zulu chief: DT1831.C53
Chamba (African people)
in
West Africa: DT474.6.C48

INDEX

- Chariots (Egyptology): DT62.C48
- Chatham Islands (New Zealand):
DU430.C48
- Chegututu (Zimbabwe): DT3025.C54
- Cherchel (Algeria): DT299.C5
- Chewa
in
Malawi: DT3192.C54
- Chibia (Angola): DT1465.C55
- Chicualacuala (Mozambique):
DT3415.C54
- Chikerema, James: DT2979.C55
- Children, Maori: DU423.C5
- Chilembene (Mozambique):
DT3415.C55
- Chilembwe, John: DT3219.C55
- Chilembwe Rebellion, 1915
(Malawi): DT3225
- Chilialombwe (Zambia): DT3145.C55
- Chimoio (Mozambique): DT3415.C56
- Chimurenga (Zimbabwe)
I: DT2968
II: DT2988+
- Chinese
in
Africa: DT16.C48
Australia: DU122.C5
Hawaii: DU624.7.C5
islands of the East African
coast: DT468.45.C45
New Zealand: DU424.5.C5
Réunion: DT469.R39C48
South Africa: DT1768.C55
- Chinese laborers, Importation of
(South Africa): DT1922
- Chingola (Zambia): DT3145.C56
- Chinhoyi (Zimbabwe): DT3025.C55
- Chipembere, Masauko: DT3235.C55
- Chipembere Rebellion, 1965:
DT3237
- Chipenda, Daniel: DT1417.C55
- Chipinga (Zimbabwe): DT3025.C55
- Chissano, Joaquim: DT3398
- Chivhu (Zimbabwe): DT3025.C56
- Chokwe
in
Angola: DT1308.C67
Zambia: DT3058.C56
- Chokwe (Mozambique): DT3415.C58
- Chopi
in
Mozambique: DT3328.C67
- Christchurch (New Zealand):
DU430.C5
- Christian, Jacobus: DT1628.C57
- Christian, Johannes: DT1608.C57
- Christian period (Egyptian
antiquities): DT69
- Chronology, Maori: DU423.C56
- Circassians
in
Egypt: DT72.C53
- Ciskei (South Africa): DT2400.C58
- Civil war
Angola, 1975- : DT1428
Eritrea, 1962- : DT397
Nigeria, 1967-1970: DT515.836
Rwanda, 1959-1962: DT450.43
Sudan, 1956-1972: DT157.67
Zaire, 1960-1965: DT658.22
- Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt:
DT92.7
- Clipperton Island: DU950.C5
- Clysma (Egypt): DT73.C55
- Cocotiers (Equatorial Guinea):
DT620.9.E46
- Coffins (Egyptology): DT62.C64
- Coghlan, Charles, DT2975.C65
- Colenso, Battle of, 1899:
DT1908.C65
- Colonies and possessions
Africa: DT31+
Oceania: DU28.35+
- Colony and Protectorate of
Nigeria: DT515.75+
- Colored people
in
South Africa: DT1768.C65
Zimbabwe: DT2913.C75
- Comoro Islands: DT469.C7
- Compagnie des Indes Orientales
(Réunion): DT469.R44+
- Conga (Equatorial Guinea):
DT620.9.E46
- Congo (Brazzaville): DT546.2+
- Congo (Democratic Republic):
DT641+
- Congo Free State: DT655+
- Congo Kingdom: DT654+
- Congo River region: DT639
- Constantine (Algeria)
City: DT299.C6
Department: DT298.C7
- Convention of Pretoria, 1881:
DT2786
- Cook, James: DU626
- Cook Islands (New Zealand):
DU430.C6

INDEX

- Copperbelt (Zambia): DT3140.C66
 Copts
 in
 Egypt: DT72.C7
 Corisco (Equatorial Guinea):
 DT620.9.E46
 Cornish
 in
 Australia: DU122.B7
 South Africa: DT1768.C68
 Coup d'état, 1977 (Angola): DT1432
 Coup d'état, 1972 (Benin):
 DT541.845
 Coup d'état, 1986 (Lesotho): DT2660
 Coup d'état (Nigeria)
 1966: DT515.834+
 1975: DT515.838
 Creoles
 in
 Sierra Leone: DT516.45.C73
 Criminal justice system, Maori:
 DU423.C8
 Croats
 in
 Australia: DU122.C7
 New Zealand: DU424.5.C76
 South Africa: DT1768.C87
 Cromer, Evelyn Baring, 1st Earl
 of: DT107.2.C7
 Cuamba (Mozambique): DT3415.C83
 Cuanza River (Angola): DT1450.K83
 Cult of the pharaohs (Egyptian
 antiquities): DT68.3
 Cultus (Egyptian antiquities):
 DT68.2+
 Cunene River (Angola): DT1450.C85
 Cyrenaica (Libya): DT238.C8
 Cyrene (Libya): DT239.C9
 Czechs
 in
 South Africa: DT1768.C94
- D**
- ad Dab'ah (Egypt): DT73.D25
 Dagari (African people):
 DT510.43.D33
 in
 Burkina Faso: DT555.45.D35
 Dagomba (African people)
 in
 Ghana: DT510.43.D34
 Dahomey: DT541+
 Dahshur (Egypt): DT73.D3
 Dakhla Oasis (Egypt): DT73.D33
 Damaraland (Namibia): DT1670.D36
 Damietta region (Egypt): DT137.D26
 Danagla (African people):
 DT155.2.D36
 Dandara (Egypt): DT73.D4
 Dangadi (Australian people):
 DU125.D35
 Dangerous Islands: DU890
 Dani
 in
 Irian Jaya: DU744.35.D32
 Darfur (Sudan): DT159.6.D27
 Darling Downs (Australia):
 DU280.D2
 Darwin (Australia): DU398.D3
 Dasanetch (African people)
 in
 Ethiopia: DT380.4.D3
 Dayr al-Madinah Site (Egypt):
 DT73.D47
 Daza: DT346.D38
 Deir el-Bahrr Temple (Egypt):
 DT73.D45
 Deir el-Medina (Egypt):
 DT73.D47
 Deir el-Shelwit Site (Egypt):
 DT73.D48
 Dembo rebellions, 1877-1919:
 DT1390
 Dendi (African people)
 in
 Mali: DT551.45.D45
 Dendūr (Egypt): DT73.D49
 Denkyira (Kingdom): DT532.12
 D'Entrecasteaux Islands: DU580
 Derna (Libya): DT239.D4
 el-Derr (Egypt): DT73.D492
 Dhlamini, Mabandla: DT2800.D53
 Dhlamini, Mfanasibili:
 DT2800.D54
 Diamond rush begins, 1867
 (South Africa): DT1871
 Dias de Novais, Paulo:
 DT1365.D53
 Didinga (African people):
 DT155.2.D53
 Diego Garcia: DS349.9.D53
 Difaqane
 Botswana: DT2488
 Natal: DT2238
 Orange Free State: DT2118
 South Africa: DT1841

INDEX

- Digo (African people)
 - in
 - Kenya: DT433.545.D54
- Dingaan, Zulu chief: DT1851.D56
- Dingiswayo, Zulu chief:
 - DT1831.D56
- Dinka (Nilotic people)
 - in
 - Sudan: DT155.2.D56
- Dinuzulu, Zulu chief: DT1851.D57
- Dionysias (Egypt): DT73.D56
- Dissolution
 - of
 - Burundi-Tutsi monarchy, 1966:
 - DT450.855
 - Rwanda-Tutsi monarchy, 1961:
 - DT450.432
- Diyari (Australian people):
 - DU125.D59
- Djibouti: DT411+
- Dogons (African people)
 - in
 - French West Africa: DT530.5.D64
 - Mali: DT551.45.D64
- Dole, Sanford Ballard: DU627.7.D65
- Dombo, King of Changamire:
 - DT2940.D66
- Dombo of the Changamire,
 - Expedition of (Mozambique):
 - DT3359
- Dominik, Hans: DT575.D6
- Dowayo (African people)
 - in
 - Cameroon: DT571.D68
- Drakensburg Mountains (South Africa): DT2400.D83
- Du Chaillu, Paul: DT356
- Duala (African people): DT571.D83
- Dube, J.L.: DT1927.D83
- Dukawa (African people)
 - in
 - Nigeria: DT515.45.D84
- Dunedin (New Zealand): DU430.D8
- Dunk Island (Australia): DU280.D7
- Durban (South Africa): DT2405.D88
- Dutch
 - in
 - Australia: DU122.D8
 - South Africa: DT1768.D88
- Dutch claims
 - Equatorial Guinea: DT620.65+
 - Namibia: DT1587+
- Dutch colonization (Mauritius):
 - DT469.M465+
- Dutch East India Company
 - administration (South Africa):
 - DT1813+
- Dutch expedition, 1604
 - (Mozambique): DT3357
- Dutch occupations (Angola):
 - DT1369
- Dyula (African people)
 - in
 - Ivory Coast: DT545.45.D85
- Dzeliwe, Queen Regent: DT2800.D94

E

- Early European explorations
 - (Burkina Faso): DT555.65+
- East Africa: DT421+
- East African Protectorate
 - (Kenya): DT433.57+
- East Central lake region
 - (Central Sub-Saharan Africa):
 - DT361+
- East Indian domination
 - (Mozambique): DT3345+
- East Indians
 - in
 - Africa: DT16.E17
 - Australia: DU122.E17
 - Central Sub-Saharan Africa:
 - DT352.43.E16
 - East Africa: DT429.5.E27
 - Kenya: DT433.545.E27
 - Mauritius: DT469.M445E27
 - New Zealand: DU424.5.E27
 - Réunion: DT469.R39E28
 - South Africa: DT1768.E38
 - Uganda: DT433.245.E18
 - Zambia: DT3058.E38
 - Zimbabwe: DT2913.E38
- East Indians arrive, 1860 (South Africa): DT1867
- East London (South Africa):
 - DT2405.E38
- Easter Island: F3169
- Eastern Africa: DT365+
- Eastern Region (Nigeria):
 - DT515.9.E3
- Eberhardt, Isabelle: DT294.7.E2
- Economic conditions, Maori:
 - DU423.E3
- Education
 - Gypsies: LC3503+
 - Maori: LC3501.M3

INDEX

Efik (African people)
 in
 Nigeria: DT515.45.E34
 Egba (African people)
 in
 Nigeria: DT515.45.E35
 Egmont, Mount (New Zealand):
 DU430.E36
 Egypt: DT43+
 Egypt, Lower and Upper: DT45
 Egypt exploration fund: DT57
 Egyptology: DT57+
 Eipo
 in
 Irian Jaya: DU744.35.E56
 Ekonda (African people)
 in
 Zaire: DT650.E45
 El-Kab (Egypt): DT73.E43
 Elephantine (Egypt): DT73.E45
 Elisabethville (Zaire): DT665.E4
 Ellice Islands: DU590
 Elobey Islands (Equatorial
 Guinea): DT620.9.E46
 Emin Pasha: DT363
 Employment, Maori: DU423.E66
 Encounter Bay (Australia):
 DU330.E5
 English
 in
 Australia: DU122.B7
 Enkeldoorn (Zimbabwe): DT3025.C56
 Equatorial Guinea: DT620+
 Erg, El (Algeria): DT298.E7
 Eritrea (Ethiopia): DT391+
 Esigodini (Zimbabwe): DT3025.E85
 Essexdale (Zimbabwe): DT3025.E85
 Estonians
 in
 Australia: DU122.E8
 Ethiopia: DT371+
 Ethiopia, Annexation to (Eritrea):
 DT397
 Ethnic relations
 Angola: DT1306
 Botswana: DT2456
 Malawi: DT3190
 Mozambique: DT3326
 Namibia: DT1555
 Southern Africa: DT1056
 Zambia: DT3056
 Zimbabwe: DT2912
 Étienne, Eugène:
 DT294.7.E8

Eton (African people)
 in
 Cameroon: DT571.E86
 Etosha Pan (Namibia): DT1670.E86
 European colonization (Samoan
 Islands): DU817+
 Europeans
 in
 Africa: DT16.E95
 Zambia: DT3058.E87
 Zimbabwe: DT2913.E87
 Evuzok (African people)
 in
 Cameroon: DT571.E94
 Ewe (African people)
 in
 Ghana: DT510.43.E94
 West Africa: DT474.6.E83
 Eyadema, Gnassingbe: DT582.82.E94
 Eyre Peninsula (Australia):
 DU330.E9

F

Falashas
 in
 Ethiopia: DS135.E75
 Fan (African people)
 in
 French West Africa:
 DT530.5.F34
 Fang (African people)
 in
 Equatorial Guinea:
 DT620.45.F35
 Gabon: DT546.145.F34
 West Africa: DT474.6.F35
 Fantis (African people)
 in
 Ghana: DT510.43.F35
 Farrington, Wallace Rider:
 DU627.7.F3
 Fārūq I, King of Egypt: DT107.82
 Fatuhiva Island: DU701.F3
 Fayyūm (Egypt): DT73.F38
 Federation of Rhodesia and
 Nyasaland: DT2831+
 Federation with Ethiopia
 (Eritrea): DT395.5
 Fe'Fe (African people)
 in
 Cameroon: DT571.F43

INDEX

Fernando Po (Equatorial Guinea):
 DT620.9.F47
 Festivals (Egyptian antiquities):
 DT68.4
 Fezzan (Libya): DT238.F5
 Fiftieth Ordinance, 1828 (South
 Africa): DT1843
 Fiji Islands: DU600
 Filipinos
 in
 Hawaii: DU624.7.F4
 Fingos
 in
 South Africa: DT1768.F54
 Finns
 in
 Australia: DU122.F55
 Fipa (African people)
 in
 Tanzania: DT443.3.F56
 Zambia: DT3058.F56
 First Anglo-Afrikaner War:
 DT2354+
 Fisher, Sir James Hurtle:
 DU322.F5
 Fishing, Maori: DU423.F5
 Flemings
 in
 Zaire: DT650.F43
 Flemish
 in
 South Africa: DT1768.F56
 Folklore (Gypsies): DX157
 Fon (African people)
 in
 Benin: DT541.45.F65
 Forbes (Australia): DU180.F6
 Foreign participation
 Angolan Revolution, 1961-1975:
 DT1408+
 South African War, 1899-1902:
 DT1911+
 Forgeries (Egyptology): DT60.5
 Fort Victoria (Zimbabwe):
 DT3025.M37
 Fortune-telling (Gypsies):
 DX155
 Founding of National Party,
 1934 (Union of South Africa):
 DT1937
 Francistown (Botswana): DT2525.F83
 Freetown (Sierra Leone):
 DT516.9.F73
 Fremantle (Australia): DU380.F8

French
 in
 Algeria: DT283.6.F7
 Australia: DU122.F73
 Cameroon: DT571.F73
 Egypt: DT72.F4
 South Africa: DT1768.F73
 French colonial rule (Seychelles):
 DT469.S465+
 French control (Mauritius):
 DT469.M465+
 French protectorate and colony
 Burkina Faso: DT555.75+
 Central African Republic:
 DT546.37
 Gabon: DT546.175
 Madagascar: DT469.M34+
 Mauritania: DT554.75+
 Tunisia: DT263.9+
 French Sahara: DT521+
 French Somaliland: DT411+
 French-speaking Equatorial Africa:
 DT546.1+
 French Sudan: DT551+
 French territory
 Benin: DT541.75
 Congo: DT546.275
 Guinea: DT543.75+
 Mali: DT551.7+
 Niger: DT547.75
 French Territory of the Afars
 and Issas: DT411+
 French Togoland: DT582.75
 French West Africa: DT521+
 Friendly Islands: DU880
 Frontier Wars, 1811-1878 (South
 Africa): DT1837
 Fuad I, King of Egypt: DT107.8
 Fula (African people): DT571.F84
 Fulahs (African people)
 in
 Burkina Faso: DT555.45.F85
 French West Africa:
 DT530.5.F84
 Guinea: DT543.45.F84
 Mali: DT551.45.F85
 Niger: DT547.45.F84
 Nigeria: DT515.45.F84
 Senegal: DT549.45.F84
 West Africa: DT474.6.F84
 Funeral customs (Egyptology):
 DT62.T6
 Funeral rites and ceremonies,
 Maori: DU423.F8

INDEX

Futa-Jallon: DT532.13

G

G/wi (African people)
in
Botswana: DT2458.G27
Ga (African people)
in
Ghana: DT510.43.G3
Gaanda (African people)
in
Nigeria: DT515.45.G32
Gabbra (African people)
in
Kenya: DT433.545.G32
Gabon: DT546.1+
Gaboos: DT546.1+
Gabus: DT546.1+
Gade (African people): DT545.45.G33
Gadjerong (Australian people):
DU125.G33
Gagou (African people)
in
Ivory Coast: DT545.45.G34
Gaika, Xhosa chief: DT1831.G35
Gallas (Galla)
Ethiopia: DT390.G2
Galwa (African people)
in
Gabon: DT546.145.G34
Gambia: DT509+
Gambier Islands: DU680
Games, Maori: DU423.G3
Gaston, Albert: DU372.G3
Gatooma (Zimbabwe): DT3025.K34
Gaza (Mozambique): DT3410.G39
Gazankulu (South Africa):
DT2400.G39
Gbaya (African people)
in
West Africa: DT474.6.G32
Geelong (Australia): DU230.G4
Genya (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.G46
Gere (African people)
in
Ivory Coast: DT545.45.G47
Gerf Hussein Temple (Egypt):
DT73.G47
German claims to the Witu
Protectorate (Kenya): DT433.57+

German colonization, 1856 (South
Africa): DT1861
German colony (Togo): DT582.7
German domination
of
Burundi: DT450.77+
Rwanda: DT450.37+
German East Africa: DT436+
German reunification movement,
1932-1939 (Namibia): DT1636
German settlements (Namibia):
DT1587+
German South-West Africa:
DT1603+
Germans
in
Australia: DU122.G4
Egypt: DT72.G4
Namibia: DT1558.G46
South Africa: DT1768.G48
Ghana: DT509.97+
Ghana empire: DT532.15
al-Gharbiyah (Egypt): DT137.G5
Ghoya
in
South Africa: DT1768.G56
Gilbert Islands: DU615
Gimiras (African people)
in
Ethiopia: DT380.4.G35
Giryama (African people)
in
Kenya: DT433.545.G55
Gitarama coup d'état, 1961
(Rwanda): DT450.432
Giuba (Italian Somaliland):
DT409.G58
Gizeh (Egypt): DT73.G5
Gladstone (Australia): DU280.G5
Goans (African people)
in
Mozambique: DT3328.G73
Gold Coast: DT509.97
Gold discovery, 1851 (Australia):
DU103
Goletta, Siege of: DT262
Gonga (African people)
in
Ethiopia: DT380.4.G66
Gonja (African people)
in
Ghana: DT510.43.G65
Gordon (Sudan): DT156.6
Gore-Browne, Steward: DT3106.G78

INDEX

Gourma Kingdoms (Burkina Faso):
 DT555.65+
 Gouveia, Manuel Antonio de Sousa:
 DT3364.G68
 Gova (African people)
 in
 Zambia: DT3058.G79
 Zimbabwe: DT2913.G68
 Government, Maori: DU423.P63
 Government relations, Maori:
 DU423.G6
 Gowon administration (Nigeria):
 DT515.834+
 Graaf-Reinet and Swellendam
 Rebellion, 1795: DT1835
 Grain Coast (Liberia): DT633+
 Grand Bassa County (Liberia):
 DT637.G7
 Great Barrier Island (New Zealand):
 DU430.G7
 Great Karoo (South Africa):
 DT2400.G84
 Great Trek, 1836-1840 (South
 Africa): DT1853
 Great Zimbabwe: DT3025.G84
 Greater Khartum (Sudan): DT159.7
 Greeks
 in
 Australia: DU122.G7
 Egypt: DT72.G7
 Ethiopia: DT380.4.G72
 Sudan: DT155.2.G74
 Griffith, Chief Nathaniel:
 DT2642.G75
 Griqua lands, 1861, Purchase of
 (Orange Free State): DT2131
 Griqua settlements, 1803 (Orange
 Free State): DT2116
 Griqualand, Annexation of:
 DT1886
 Griquas
 in
 South Africa: DT1768.G74
 Guam: DU647
 Guja (Mozambique): DT3415.G85
 Guinea: DT543+
 Guinea-Bissau: DT613+
 Gumeracha (Australia): DU330.G8
 Gun War, 1880-1881 (Basutoland):
 DT2648
 Gungunhana: DT3364.G86
 Gurages (African people)
 in
 Ethiopia: DT380.4.G85

Gurma (African people)
 in
 Benin: DT541.45.G87
 Burkina Faso: DT555.45.G85
 Guro (African people)
 in
 Ivory Coast: DT545.45.G87
 Gurob (Egypt): DT73.G85
 Gurundji (Australian people):
 DU125.G8
 Gurunsi (African people)
 in
 Burkina Faso: DT555.45.G87
 Guruwe (Zimbabwe): DT3025.G87
 Gusii (African people)
 in
 Kenya: DT433.545.G86
 Gwari (African people)
 in
 Nigeria: DT515.45.G83
 Gwelo (Zimbabwe): DT3025.G89
 Gwembe Tonga Uprising, 1909
 (Zambia): DT3097
 Gweru (Zimbabwe): DT3025.G89
 Gypsies: DX101+

H

Hadiya (African people)
 in
 Ethiopia: DT380.4.H33
 Haile Selassie I, Emperor of
 Ethiopia: DT387.7+
 Haleakala (Volcano)
 Hawaii: DU629.H2
 Haleakala National Park
 (Hawaii): DU628.H25
 Hall Islands: DU568.H3
 Hamar
 in
 Ethiopia: DT380.4.H36
 Hambukushu (African people)
 in
 Botswana: DT2458.H36
 Hammamet (Tunisia): DT269.H3
 Hanya (African people)
 in
 Angola: DT1308.H35
 Haoles
 in
 Hawaii: DU624.7.W45
 Haram Zāwiyat al 'Urbān
 (Egypt): DT73.H25

INDEX

- Harar (Ethiopia): DT390.H3
- Harare (Zimbabwe): DT3022
- Harris, Charles M.: DU372.H34
- Hartley (Zimbabwe): DT3025.C54
- Hassan II, King of Morocco:
DT325.92.H37
- Hatshepsut, Queen of Egypt:
DT87.15
- Hausas (African people)
in
 - Niger: DT547.45.H38
 - Nigeria: DT515.45.H38
 - Sudan: DT155.2.H38
- Havu (African people)
in
 - Zaire: DT650.H38
- Hawaii: DU620+
- Hawaii (Island): DU628.H28
- Hawaii (Territory), 1900-1959:
DU627.5+
- Hawaii County: DU628.H28
- Hawaii National Park: DU628.H3
- Hawaii Volcanoes National Park:
DU628.H33
- Hawaiian Islands: DU620+
- Hawawish Site (Egypt): DT73.H34
- Hawke's Bay (New Zealand):
DU430.H33
- Haya (African people)
in
 - Uganda: DT433.245.H38
- Heikum (African people)
in
 - Namibia: DT1558.H45
- Heliopolis (Egypt): DT73.H42
- Helwan (Egypt): DT154.H5
- Henrique de Carvalho (Angola):
DT1465.S38
- Heracleopolis Magna (Egypt):
DT73.H44
- Herero
in
 - Angola: DT1308.H48
 - Namibia: DT1558.H47
- Herero Uprising, 1896: DT1614
- Herero War, 1904-1907: DT1618
- Hereroland (Namibia): DT1670.H47
- Hermopolis Magna (Egypt): DT73.A85
- Hermopolite Nome (Egypt): DT73.H45
- Hervey Islands: DU430.C6
- Herzog, J.B.M.: DT1927.H47
- Hhohho (Swaziland): DT2820.H56
- Hierakonpolis (Egypt): DT73.K453
- Hilo (Hawaii): DU629.H5
- Hima (African people)
in
 - Zaire: DT650.H54
- Himba (African people)
in
 - Angola: DT1308.H56
 - Namibia: DT1558.H56
- Hishn, Kawn al- (Egypt): DT73.H57
- Hivaoa Island: DU701.H5
- Homelands
 - Namibia: DT1557
 - South Africa: DT1760
- Honolulu (Hawaii): DU629.H7
- Horombo (African people)
in
 - Tanzania: DT443.3.H67
- Hottentots (African people)
in
 - South Africa: DT1768.K56
- Houses (Sudan): DT155.44+
- Hova rule (Madagascar):
DT469.M32+
- Hovas
in
 - Madagascar: DT469.M277H68
- Huambo (Angola)
City: DT1465.H83
Province: DT1450.H83
- Huggins, Godfrey: DT2975.H85
- Huguenot settlement, 1688:
DT1823
- Huguenots
in
 - South Africa: DT1768.F73
- Huila (Angola): DT1450.H85
- Huli: DU740
- Hungarians
in
 - Australia: DU122.H8
- Hunting, Maori: DU423.H8
- Hussein Kamil, Sultan of Egypt:
DT107.7
- Hwange (Zimbabwe): DT3025.H93
- Hyksos: DT86

I

- Ibibios (African people)
in
 - Kenya: DT433.545.I24
 - Nigeria: DT515.45.I24
- Ibis Nome (Egypt): DT73.I25
- Ibrahim, Pasha of Egypt: DT104.5

INDEX

- Idfū (Egypt): DT73.I3
- Idoma (African people)
 - in
 - Nigeria: DT515.45.I25
- Ifalik Atoll: DU568.I3
- Ifaluk Atoll: DU568.I3
- Ifni (Spanish Morocco): DT330
- Igala (African people)
 - in
 - Nigeria: DT515.45.I32
- Igbo (African people)
 - in
 - Nigeria: DT515.45.I33
- Ijo (African people)
 - in
 - Nigeria: DT515.45.I35
- Ik (African people)
 - in
 - Uganda: DT433.245.I37
- Ikhnaton, King of Egypt:
 - DT87.4+
- Ila (African people)
 - in
 - Zambia: DT3058.I53
- Ile de France: DT469.M4+
- Ilhas dos Bijagós: DT671.B58
- ImlīḥIyah, Tall (Egypt):
 - DT73.I46
- Implements, Maori: DU423.I4
- Indochinese
 - in
 - Australia: DU122.I53
- Industries, Maori: DU423.I53
- Ingogo, Battle of, 1881: DT2359.I65
- Inhambane (Mozambique): DT3410.I65
- Inhambane, Attack of (Mozambique):
 - DT3372
- Inkisi (Zaire): DT665.I55
- Insurgency movement (RNM)
 - Mozambique: DT3394
- International Zone (Morocco):
 - DT329.T16
- Interregnum (Swaziland):
 - DT2804
- Inyazura (Zimbabwe): DT3025.N83
- Iqar'iyen (Berber people)
 - in
 - Morocco: DT313.3.I65
- Irian Barat: DU744+
- Irian Jaya: DU744+
- Iringa (Tanzania): DT449.I7
- Irish
 - in
 - Australia: DU122.I7
- Ironsi administration (Nigeria):
 - DT515.832
- Isandhlwana, Battle of:
 - DT1879.I83
- Islamic antiquities: DT69.5
- Islamic period (Egyptian antiquities): DT69.5
- Islands of the East African coast: DT468+
- Ismail, Khedive of Egypt: DT106
- Ismail, Sultan of Morocco: DT323.5
- Isnā Site (Egypt): DT73.I8
- Isoko (African people)
 - in
 - Nigeria: DT515.45.I86
- Italian domination (Eritrea):
 - DT395
- Italian Somaliland: DT405+
- Italians
 - in
 - Australia: DU122.I8
 - Egypt: DT72.I8
 - New Zealand: DU424.5.I8
 - Tunisia: DT253.2.I8
- Italo-Ethiopian War, 1935-1936:
 - DT387.8+
- Ituri Forest (Zaire): DT665.I8
- Ivory Coast: DT545+

J

- Ja'aliyyīn (Arab people)
 - in
 - the Sudan: DT155.2.J33
- Jaamwambe (African people)
 - in
 - French West Africa:
 - DT530.5.J3
- Jabavu, J.T.: DT1927.J33
- Jalé (Papuan people):
 - DU744.35.J28
- Jameson, Leander Starr:
 - DT1851.J36
- Jameson Raid, 1895 (South Africa): DT1889
- Jan Jonker Afrikaner: DT1595.J36
- Japanese
 - in
 - Hawaii: DU624.7.J3
 - South Africa: DT1768.J37
- Jaqai
 - in
 - Irian Jaya: DU744.35.J32

INDEX

Jarbah (Tunisia): DT268.J4
 Jarmah (Libya): DT239.J35
 Jebel Nefusa (Libya): DT239.J4
 Jekri (African people)

in

Nigeria: DT515.45.J44

Jerba (Tunisia): DT268.J4

Jewelry, Maori: DU423.J4

Jewish captivity, Period of
 (Egypt): DT88.5

Jiman (Australian people):
 DU125.J55

João Belo (Mozambique): DT3415.X35

João de Almeida (Angola):
 DT1465.C55

Johannesburg (South Africa):
 DT2405.J65

John IV (Ethiopia): DT386.7+

Jonathan, Leabula: DT2657+

Jonker Afrikaner: DT1595.J66

Jose Eduardo dos Santos,
 1979- : DT1434

Joubert, W.F.: DT2350.J68

Jubaland: DT409.G58

K

Kaabu empire: DT532.17

Kababish (African people):
 DT155.2.K32

Kabre (African people)
 in

Togo: DT582.45.K33

Kabwe (Zambia): DT3145.K33

Kabyles: DT298.K2

Kabyllia (Great Little)

Algeria: DT298.K2

Kadara (African people)
 in

Nigeria: DT515.45.K33

Kadoma (Zimbabwe): DT3025.K34

Kafa (Ethiopia): DT390.K3

Kaffa (Ethiopia): DT390.K3

Kaffraria (South Africa):
 DT2400.K35

Kafue Flats (Zambia): DT3140.K35

Kaguru (African people)
 in

Tanzania: DT443.3.K33

Kahun (Egypt): DT73.K28

Kaielewaho (Hawaii): DU628.K3

Kailua (Hawaii): DU629.K32

Kairwan (Tunisia): DT269.K3

Kalahari Desert

Botswana: DT2520.K35

Southern Africa: DT1190.K35

Kalakaua, King of the Hawaiian
 Islands: DU627.16

Kalandula, Bailundo king:
 DT1388.K35

Kalenjin (African people)
 in

East Africa: DT429.5.K35

Kaleri (African people)
 in

Nigeria: DT515.45.K34

Kaliphi: DT2940.K35

Kamba (African people)
 in

Kenya: DT433.545.K36

Kambula, Battle of: DT1879.K36

Kamehameha, House of:
 DU624.96.K35

Kamehameha, King of the Hawaiian
 Islands

I: DU627.1

II: DU627.11

III: DU627.12

IV: DU627.13

V: DU627.14

Kamerun: DT561+

Kanembu (African people)
 in

Chad: DT546.445.K36

KaNgwana (South Africa):
 DT2400.K36

Kanuri (African people)
 in

Nigeria: DT515.45.K36

Kanye (Botswana): DT2525.K35

Kanyemba, Jose do Rosario

Andrade: DT3081.K35

Kaokoland (Namibia): DT1670.K37

Kaonde (African people)
 in

Zambia: DT3058.K36

Kaowerawédj
 in

Irian Jaya: DU744.35.K33

Kapauku
 in

Irian Jaya: DU744.35.K34

Kapuuu, Clemens: DT1641.K36

Kapwepwe, Simon: DT3117.K36

Karanga (African people)
 in

Zimbabwe: DT2913.K38

INDEX

- Karanga Empire: DT1111
- Karanis (Egypt): DT73.K33
- Karasburg (Namibia): DT1685.K37
- Kariba, Lake (Zimbabwe):
DT3020.K38
- Karmah (Sudan): DT159.9.K37
- Karnak (Egypt): DT73.K4
- Kasai (Zaire): DT665.K28
- Kasanga (African people): DT650.K36
- Kasena (African people)
in
Ghana: DT510.43.K37
- Kasongo (Zaire): DT665.M35
- Kassinga (Angola): DT1465.K38
- Kat River Rebellion, 1851 (South
Africa): DT1859
- Katanga (Zaire): DT665.K3
- Kauai (Hawaii): DU628.K3
- Kaunda, Kenneth: DT3119
- Kaurua (Australian people):
DU125.K3
- Kavango (Namibia): DT1670.K38
- Kawa (Egypt): DT73.K45
- al Kawn al Ahmar (Egypt):
DT73.K453
- Kazembe III Lukwesa: DT3081.K38
- Kazembe IV Keleka: DT3081.K39
- Keate, R.W.: DT2254.K43
- Keita, Modibo: DT551.82.K44
- Kellia Site (Egypt): DT73.K47
- Kelly, Edward: DU222.K4
- Kemants (African people)
in
Ethiopia: DT380.4.K45
- Kennedy, Alexander: DU272.K34
- Kenya: DT433.5+
- Kenya Colony and Protectorate:
DT433.575+
- Kerebe (African people)
in
Tanzania: DT443.3.K47
- Kerekko administration (Benin):
DT541.845
- Kerkouane (Tunisia): DT269.K37
- Kgatla (African people)
in
Botswana: DT2458.K53
South Africa: DT1768.K53
Zimbabwe: DT2913.K53
- Khama, Seretse, 1966-1980:
DT2500
- Khama, Tshekedi: DT2493.K53
- Khama III, Ngwato chief:
DT2493.K54
- Kharga Oasis (Egypt)
Ancient: DT73.K5
Modern: DT154.K6
- Khartum (Sudan): DT159.7
- Khoikhoi
in
South Africa: DT1768.K56
Southern Africa: DT1058.K56
- Khoikhoi War
I: DT1819
II: DT1821
- Khumir (Tunisia): DT269.K4
- Kikuyu (African people):
DT433.545.K55
- Kilauea (Hawaii): DU629.K5
- Kilimanjaro (Tanzania):
DT449.K4
- Kilindi (African people)
in
Tanzania: DT443.3.K54
- Kilwa Kisiwani Island (Tanzania):
DT449.K45
- Kimberley (Australia): DU380.K5
- Kimberley (South Africa):
DT2405.K56
- Kimberley, Siege of, 1899-1900
(South Africa): DT1908.K56
- Kings and rulers
Maori: DU423.K54
Sudan: DT155.42
- Kinshasa (Zaire); DT665.L4
- Kipsigis (African people)
in
Kenya: DT433.545.K57
- Kiribati: DU615
- Kirwan, Sir John: DU372.K5
- Kisangani (Zaire): DT665.K55
- Kitchener (Sudan): DT156.6
- Kitwe (Zambia): DT3145.K58
- Kivu (Zaire): DT665.K58
- Kok, Adam III: DT2127.K65
- Kolwezi Massacre, 1978: DT658.25
- Kongo (African people)
in
Angola: DT1308.K66
Kongo (Angola): DT1465.M42
Kongo River Region: DT639
Koniagui (African people)
in
French West Africa:
DT530.5.K64
- Konsos (African people)
in
Ethiopia: DT380.4.K65

INDEX

Koptos (Egypt): DT73.Q54
 Korana
 in
 South Africa: DT1768.K68
 Kordofan (Sudan): DT159.6.K67
 Koreans
 in
 Hawaii: DU624.7.K67
 Kosciusko, Mount (Australia):
 DU180.K7
 Kosrae Island: DU568.K67
 Kossi (African people):
 DT571.K66
 Kota (African people)
 in
 Zaire: DT650.K68
 Kpelle (African people)
 in
 Liberia: DT630.5.K63
 Krachi (African people)
 in
 Ghana: DT510.43.K72
 Kreish (African people):
 DT155.2.K74
 Krobo (African people)
 in
 Ghana: DT510.43.K76
 Kru (African people)
 in
 Ivory Coast: DT545.45.K77
 West Africa: DT474.6.K78
 Kruger, Paul: DT1851.K89
 Kuanyama (African people)
 in
 Angola: DT1308.K83
 Namibia: DT1558.K83
 Kuba (Bantu people)
 in
 Zaire: DT650.K83
 Kuito (Angola): DT1465.K85
 Kukus (African people)
 in
 Egypt: DT72.K8
 Kumu (African people)
 in
 Zaire: DT650.K86
 !Kung
 in
 Southern Africa: DT1058.K86
 Kuparavidze, Expedition against:
 DT2945
 Kuranko (African people)
 in
 Ghana: DT510.43.K87

Kuria (African people)
 in
 Kenya: DT433.545.K87
 Tanzania: DT443.3.K87
 Kurnai (Australian people):
 DU125.K77
 Kurumba (African people)
 in
 Burkina Faso: DT555.45.K88
 Kush (Egypt): DT73.K8
 Kutako, Hosea: DT1641.K88
 Kwahu (African people)
 in
 Ghana: DT510.43.K93
 Kwaluseni (Swaziland): DT2825.K84
 KwaNdebele (South Africa):
 DT2400.K83
 Kwangwa (African people)
 in
 Zambia: DT3058.K93
 Kwanza River (Angola): DT1450.K83
 Kwazulu (South Africa): DT2400.K85
 Kwazulu-Natal Indaba, 1986-
 DT2278
 Kwekwe (Zimbabwe): DT3025.K84

L

Labwor (African people)
 in
 Uganda: DT433.245.L3
 Ladrone Islands: DU640+
 Ladysmith, Siege of, 1899-1900:
 DT1908.L34
 Lagoon Islands: DU590
 El Lāhūn (Egypt): DT73.L33
 Laing's Nek, Battle of, 1880:
 DT2359.L35
 Lakdar, Mohamed: DT264.3.L3
 Lake Chad: DT546.49.L34
 Lake Nyasa (Malawi): DT3252.M35
 Lala (African people)
 in
 Zambia: DT3058.L35
 Lalor, Peter: DU222.L3
 Lamba (African people)
 in
 Zambia: DT3058.L36
 Lamps (Egyptology): DT62.L34
 Lanai (Hawaii): DU628.L3
 Lancaster House Conference
 (Zimbabwe): DT2994
 Land partition (Swaziland): DT2795

INDEX

- Land tenure, Maori: DU423.L35
- Langalibalele Rebellion, 1873
(Natal): DT2257
- Lardil (Australian people):
DU125.L37
- Latvians
in
Australia: DU122.L3
- Laysan (Hawaii): DU628.L4
- League of Nations mandate
Burundi: DT450.8+
- Rwanda: DT450.4+
- Lebanese
in
Australia: DU122.L42
- French West Africa:
DT530.5.L42
- Lebau
in
French West Africa:
DT530.5.L43
- Lebombo Plateau (Swaziland):
DT2820.L43
- Lebou (African people)
in
Senegal: DT549.45.L42
- Lebowa (South Africa): DT2400.L43
- Lekhanya, Justin: DT2655.L45
- Lele (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.L38
- Lenje
in
Zambia: DT3058.L46
- Leopoldville (Zaire): DT665.L4
- Lesotho: DT2541+
- el-Lessiya (Egypt): DT73.L47
- Lesu Island: DU553.L4
- Lewanika: DT3081.L48
- Liberation movements (Eritrea):
DT397
- Liberia: DT621+
- Libreville (Gabon): DT546.19.L5
- Libya: DT211+
- Lichinga (Mozambique): DT3415.L53
- Light, William: DU322.L6
- Lij Yasu, Negus of Abyssinia:
DT387.5
- Liliuokalani, Queen of the Hawaiian
Islands: DU627.18
- Lilongwe (Malawi): DT3254
- Limbe (Malawi): DT3257.L56
- Limpopo River and Valley (Southern
Africa): DT1190.L56
- Line Islands: DU650
- Lion Temple of Naq'a (Sudan):
DT159.9.L55
- Lisht (Egypt): DT73.L6
- Lithuanians
in
Australia: DU122.L5
- Little Karoo (South Africa):
DT2400.L58
- Livingstone (Zambia): DT3145.L58
- Livingstonia Central Africa
Company (Malawi): DT3211+
- Lixus (Morocco): DT329.L59
- Lobatse (Botswana): DT2525.L73
- Lobaye (African people)
in
Central African Republic:
DT546.345.N44
- Lobengula (Zimbabwe): DT2940.L73
- Lobi (African people)
in
Burkina Faso: DT555.45.L63
- Lobito (Angola): DT1465.L73
- Lome (Togo): DT582.9.L65
- Lomwe
in
Malawi: DT3192.L66
- Mozambique: DT3328.L66
- Losap (Caroline Islands):
DU568.L6
- Louisiade Archipelago: DU660
- Lourenço Marques (Mozambique)
City: DT3412
- Province: DT3410.M38
- Low Archipelago: DU890
- Lower Congo: DT665.B3
- Lower Guinea: DT479
- LoWilli (African people)
in
Burkina Faso: DT555.45.L68
- Loyalty Islands: DU670
- Lozi
in
Zambia: DT3058.L69
- Luachimo (Angola): DT1465.L83
- Luanda (Angola): DT1455
- Luanda Uprising, 1961: DT1406.L83
- Luanshya (Zambia): DT3145.L83
- Luao (Angola): DT1465.L84
- Luba (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.L8
- Lubango (Angola): DT1465.L85
- Lubumbashi (Zaire): DT665.E4

INDEX

Luderitz (Namibia): DT1685.L84
 Luderitz concessions: DT1603+
 Luderitzbucht (Namibia):
 DT1685.L84
 Luena (African people)
 in
 Angola: DT1308.L84
 Luena (Angola): DT1465.L86
 Lugard Accords (Uganda):
 DT433.27+
 Lulua (African people): DT650.L83
 Lunailo, King of the Hawaiian
 Islands: DU627.15
 Lunda (African people)
 in
 Angola: DT1308.L86
 Lunda Uprising, 1912 (Zambia):
 DT3099
 Luo (African people)
 in
 Kenya: DT433.545.L85
 Sudan: DT155.2.L86
 Lupichili (Mozambique):
 DT3415.L87
 Lusaka (Zambia): DT3142
 Lusaka Accord: DT1436
 Luso (Angola): DT1465.L86
 Luthuli, Albert: DT1949.L88
 Luvale (African people)
 in
 Zambia: DT3058.L89
 Luvale Uprising, 1923 (Zambia):
 DT3101
 Luyia (African people)
 in
 Kenya: DT433.545.L88
 Lyttelton (New Zealand): DU430.L9

M

Macaloge (Mozambique): DT3415.M33
 Macedonians
 in
 Australia: DU122.M3
 Machel, Samora: DT3393
 Macias Nguema, Regime of
 (Equatorial Guinea): DT620.75+
 Macias Nguema Biyogo (Equatorial
 Guinea): DT620.9.F47
 Macquarie, Lachlan: DU172.M3
 Mactaris (Tunisia): DT269.M28
 Madagascar: DT469.M21+
 Madeira Islands: DP702.M11+

Madinat Wāṭifah, Kwan (Egypt):
 DT73.M23
 Mafeking, Siege of, 1899-1900:
 DT1908.M34
 Magersfontein, Battle of, 1899:
 DT1908.M35
 Maghrib: DT181+
 Magic (Gypsies): DX155
 Magongo, Battle of, 1840 (Natal):
 DT2247.M36
 Maguzawa (African people)
 in
 Nigeria: DT515.45.M33
 Mahafaly
 in
 Madagascar: DT469.M277M34
 Mahalapye (Botswana):
 DT2525.M36
 Maharero, Samuel: DT1608.M35
 Mahdiah (Sudan): DT156.6
 Mahlazene (Mozambique):
 DT3415.M35
 Majangirs
 in
 Ethiopia: DT380.4.M3
 Majuba Hill, Battle of, 1881:
 DT2359.M36
 Maka (African people)
 in
 Cameroon: DT571.M35
 Makgadikgadi Pans (Botswana):
 DT2520.M35
 Makonde (African people)
 in
 Mozambique: DT3328.M35
 Tanzania: DT443.3.M34
 Makua (African people)
 in
 Mozambique: DT3328.M36
 Malagasy Republic: DT469.M343+
 Malan, Daniel: DT1927.M35
 Malange (Angola): DT1465.M35
 Malanje (Angola): DT1465.M35
 Malawi: DT3161+
 Malawi, Lake: DT3252.M35
 Malays
 in
 South Africa: DT1768.M35
 Male (African people)
 in
 Ethiopia: DT380.4.M32
 Mali: DT551+
 Mali empire: DT532.2
 Mali Federation: DT551+

INDEX

- Malibamatso River (Lesotho):
DT2680.M35
- Malkata Site (Egypt): DT73.M24
- Maloti Mountains (Lesotho):
DT2680.M36
- Maltese
in
 - Algeria: DT283.6.M35
 - Australia: DU122.M34
- Malvernia (Mozambique):
DT3415.C54
- Mamabolo (African people)
in
 - South Africa: DT1768.M36
- Mambila (African people)
in
 - Nigeria: DT515.45.M35
- Mambwe (African people)
in
 - Zambia: DT3058.M35
- Mamprusi (African people)
in
 - Ghana: DT510.43.M35
- Mandari (African people):
DT155.2.M36
- Mandela, Nelson: DT1949.M35
- Mandela, Winnie: DT1949.M36
- Mandingo (African people)
in
 - Gambia: DT509.45.M34
 - Guinea: DT543.45.M34
 - Guinea-Bissau: DT613.45.M36
 - Mali: DT551.45.M36
 - West Africa: DT474.6.M36
- Mandjildjara (Australian people):
DU125.M29
- Mandobo (African people)
in
 - Irian Jaya: DU744.35.M33
- Manetho: DT83.A2
- Manganja
in
 - Malawi: DT3192.M35
- Mangareva Islands: DU680
- Manica (Mozambique): DT3410.M36
- Manicaland (Zimbabwe):
DT3020.M35
- Maniema (Zaire): DT665.M35
- Manjacaze (Mozambique):
DT3410.M37
- Mantatee: DT2335.M36
- Mantatisi: DT2335.M36
- Manua: DU819.M3
- Manzini (Swaziland): DT2825.M35
- Maoris: DU422.8+
- Maputo (Mozambique)
City: DT3412
Province: DT3410.M38
- Marakwet (African people)
in
 - Kenya: DT433.545.M32
- Marea (Egypt): DT73.M245
- Mariana Islands: DU640+
- Marind
in
 - Irian Jaya: DU744.35.M34
- Marlborough (New Zealand):
DU430.M35
- Marquesas Islands: DU700+
- Marrakesh (Morocco): DT329.M3
- Marshall Islands: DU710
- Masa (African people)
in
 - Chad: DT546.445.M37
- Masai (African people)
in
 - Kenya: DT433.545.M33
 - Tanzania: DT443.3.M37
- Mascarene Islands: DT469.M39
- Maseru (Lesotho): DT2683
- Mashona (African people)
in
 - South Africa: DT1768.M38
 - Zimbabwe: DT2913.M38
- Mashonaland (Zimbabwe):
DT3020.M37
- Masire, Quett, 1980- :
DT2502
- Massangano, Fall of (Mozambique):
DT3374
- Massaua (Eritrea): DT398.M3
- Massawa (Eritrea): DT398.M3
- Masvingo (Zimbabwe); DT3025.M37
- Matabeleland (Zimbabwe):
DT3020.M38
- Matanzima, Kaiser: DT1949.M38
- Material culture, Maori:
DU423.I53
- Matola (Mozambique): DT3415.M38
- Matope (Zimbabwe); DT2940.M38
- Matopo Hills (Zimbabwe):
DT3020.M39
- Mau Mau movement (Kenya):
DT433.577
- Maui (Hawaii): DU628.M3
- Mauna Loa (Hawaii): DU629.M34
- Maung (Australian people):
DU125.M33

INDEX

- Mauretania (Morocco): DT318
Mauritania (French West Africa):
DT554+
Mauritius: DT469.M4+
Mavura (Zimbabwe): DT2940.M39
Mawri (African people):
DT547.45.M38
Mayombe (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.M38
Mayotte: DT469.M497
Mbala (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.M42
Mbalabala (Zimbabwe):
DT3025.M43
Mbanane (Swaziland): DT2823
Mbandieru (African people)
in
Namibia: DT1558.M33
Mbandzeni: DT2780.M33
Mbane (Equatorial Guinea):
DT620.9.E46
Mbanze (Angola): DT1465.M42
Mbere (African people)
in
Kenya: DT433.545.M34
Mbole (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.M46
Mbum (African people):
DT546.345.M38
Mbundu (African people)
in
Angola: DT1308.M38
Mbwila, Battle of, 1665:
DT1378
McPherson Range (Australia):
DU280.M22
Medical care (South African War):
DT1918.M44
Medicine, Maori: DU423.M38
Medinet-Abu (Egypt): DT73.M3
Medinet Madi (Egypt): DT73.M35
Meetinghouses, Maori: DU423.M42
Megiddo, Battle of: DT87.2
Mejprat
in
Iran Jaya: DU744.35.M42
Mekhadma: DT346.M4
Melanesia: DU490
Melbourne (Australia): DU228
Memnon statue (Egypt): DT73.T32
Memphis (Egypt): DT73.M5
Mende
in
Sierra Leone: DT516.45.M45
Mendes (Egypt): DT73.M54
Menelik II (Ethiopia): DT387+
Menongue (Angola): DT1465.M46
Meroe (Sudan): DT159.9.M47
Meru (African people)
in
Kenya: DT433.545.M47
Metals (Egyptology): DT62.M5
Mfecane
Mozambique: DT3366
Natal: DT2238
Orange Free State: DT2118
South Africa: DT1841
Southern Africa: DT1123
Zambia: DT3087
Micronesia: DU500
Middle Congo: DT546.2+
Midway Islands (Hawaii):
DU628.M5
Miklukha-Maklaï, Nikolaï
Nikolaevich: DU746.M5
Milner, Alfred: DT1851.M55
Mina (African people):
DT582.45.M55
Minyā Province (Egypt): DT73.M75
Miranda (Mozambique): DT3415.M33
Mirgissa (Sudan): DT159.9.M57
Mirrors (Egyptology): DT62.M58
Mlozi: DT3219.M56
Moba (African people)
in
Nigeria: DT515.45.M62
Mobuto Sese Seko, Regime of:
DT658.25
Moçambique: DT3410.N36
Moçâmidas (Angola)
City: DT1465.N36
Province: DT1450.N36
Moeris Lake (Egypt): DT73.M8
Moffat, Howard: DT2975.M64
Moffat, John: DT2963.M64
Moffat Treaty, 1888 (Zimbabwe):
DT2955
Mohammed Ali, Khedive of Egypt:
DT104
Mohammed Said, Viceroy of Egypt:
DT105
Mohandas Gandhi, Civil
disobedience campaigns by
(Union of South Africa):
DT1929

INDEX

- Moir, Frederick: DT3214.M65
Moir, John: DT3214.M66
Mokhehle, Ntsu: DT2642.M65
Mokil (Caroline Islands):
DU568.M6
Molapo, Charles: DT2655.M65
Molepolole (Botswana): DT2525.M75
Molokai (Hawaii): DU628.M7
Molopo River (Botswana):
DT2520.M65
Monastir (Tunisia): DT269.M6
Monbutus (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.M64
Mondlane, Eduardo: DT3379.M66
Mongo (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.M65
Monomotapa
Southern Africa: DT1113
Zimbabwe: DT2942+
Monrovia (Liberia): DT637.M6
Monteiro and Gamitto, Expedition
of (Zambia): DT3083
Moorosi: DT2642.M66
Moorosi Rebellion, 1879
(Basutoland): DT2646
Morenga: DT1608.M67
Moreton Bay (Australia): DU280.M7
Moriscos
in
Tunisia: DT253.2.M8
Moroccan annexation claims
(Mauritania): DT554.8+
Moroccan conquest (Burkina Faso):
DT555.65+
Morocco: DT301+
Morris, Abraham: DT1628.M78
Mortlock Islands: DU568.N6
Mortuary Temple of Amenhotep III
(Egypt): DT73.T32
Moshoeshoe
I: DT2634.M67
II: DT2655.M67
Moslems: DT95+
Mossi (African people)
in
Burkina Faso: DT555.45.M67
Mossi and Gourma Kingdoms (Burkina
Faso); DT555.65+
Mount Cook (New Zealand): DU430.A4
Mountains of the Moon: DT361+
Moxico (Angola): DT1450.M69
Mozambique: DT3291+
Mpenzeni: DT3081.M64
Mpenzeni War, 1898 (Malawi):
DT3223
Mpongwe (African people)
in
Gabon: DT546.145.M66
Msibi, George: DT2800.M85
Msimang, Selby: DT1927.M85
Mswati, King of the Swazi
II: DT2780.M78
III: DT2806
Muchinga Mountains (Zambia):
DT3140.M84
Muchopes (Mozambique): DT3410.M37
Mudge, Dirk: DT1641.M84
Mufulira (Zambia): DT3145.M85
Mugabe, Robert, 1980- :
DT3000
Muhammad administration (Nigeria):
DT515.838
Muhammad V, King of Morocco:
DT324.92.M6
Mulambwa: DT3214.M85
Mulanje Mountains (Malawi):
DT3252.M85
Mulder, Cornelius (Connie):
DT1949.M85
Mulder scandal, 1978: DT1961
Mumba, Levi: DT3219.M85
Mummies (Egyptology): DT62.M7
Mundang (African people)
in
Chad: DT546.445.M85
Murle (African people):
DT155.2.M87
Murngin (Australian people):
DU125.M8
Murray, Sir Hubert: DU746.M8
Murray River and Valley
(Australia): DU180.M8
Muruwari (Australian people):
DU125.M83
Muslims
in
Burundi: DT450.65.M67
Ethiopia: DT380.4.M87
French West Africa:
DT530.5.M88
Mauritania: DT554.45.M84
Réunion: DT469.R39M87
Zaire: DT650.M97
Mussorongo revolt, 1908: DT1394
Musti (Tunisia): DT269.M87
Mutare (Zimbabwe): DT3025.M86

INDEX

Mutu ya Kevela: DT1388.M88
 Muzila: DT3364.M89
 Muzorewa, Abel: DT2984.M89
 Mvuma (Zimbabwe): DT3025.M88
 Mwenezi (Zimbabwe): DT3025.M94
 Mwila (African people)
 in
 Angola: DT1308.M85
 Myene (African people)
 in
 Gabon: DT546.145.M93
 Mzilikazi (Zimbabwe):
 DT2940.M95
 Mzuzu (Malawi): DT3257.M98

N

Naga-ed Dêr (Egypt): DT73.N2
 Nalum
 in
 Irian Jaya: DU744.35.N32
 Nama (African people)
 in
 Namibia: DT1558.N36
 South Africa: DT1768.N37
 Nama War, 1904-1906: DT1620
 Namaland (Namibia): DT1670.N36
 Namaqualand (Little)
 South Africa: DT2400.N36
 Namib Desert (Namibia): DT1670.N37
 Namibe (Angola)
 City: DT1465.N36
 Province: DT1450.N36
 Namibia: DT1501+
 Nampula (Mozambique): DT3410.N36
 Nande (African people)
 in
 Zaire: DT650.N34
 Nandi (African people)
 in
 Kenya: DT433.545.N34
 Naqādah (Egypt): DT73.N26
 Nar (African people)
 in
 Chad: DT546.445.N35
 Narangga (Australian people):
 DU125.N36
 Narmouthis (Egypt): DT73.M35
 Naron (African people)
 in
 South Africa: DT1768.N38
 Narrinyeri (Australian people):
 DU125.N37

Nasser, Gamal Abdel, President
 United Arab Republic: DT107.83
 Natal: DT2181+
 Natal, Treks into: DT2242
 National characteristics (South
 Africa): DT1755
 National liberation and armed
 struggle by ANC, 1961-
 (South Africa): DT1953
 National liberation movements
 (Southern Africa): DT1177
 National liberation struggle,
 1964-1975 (Mozambique):
 DT3387
 Naṣrūn Valley (Egypt): DT73.N28
 Nauru: DU715
 Navigators' Islands: DU810+
 Ndebele (African people)
 in
 Transvaal under Mzilikazi:
 DT2340
 Zimbabwe: DT2913.N44
 Ndebele invasions
 Zambia: DT3089
 Zimbabwe: DT2951
 Ndebele War (Zimbabwe)
 1893: DT2966
 1896-1897: DT2968
 Ndembu (African people)
 in
 Zambia: DT3058.N44
 Ndendeuli (African people)
 in
 Tanzania: DT443.3.N43
 Ndhir (Berber people)
 in
 Morocco: DT313.3.N4
 Ndola (Zambia): DT3145.N46
 Ndonga (African people)
 in
 Angola: DT1308.N46
 Namibia: DT1558.N46
 Nefertete (Nefertiti), Consort
 of Amenhetep IV: DT87.45
 Nefzaoua (Tunisia): DT268.N4
 Nelson (New Zealand)
 Provincial District: DU430.N38
 Netherlands New Guinea: DU744+
 Neu Mecklenburg Island: DU553.N4
 Neu Pommern Island: DU553.N35
 New Britain Island: DU553.N35
 New Caledonia: DU720
 New Guinea: DU739+
 New Hebrides: DU760

INDEX

- New Ireland Island: DU553.N4
- New Italy (Colony)
 - Australia: DU180.N5
- New Mecklenburg Island: DU553.N4
- New Plymouth (New Zealand):
 - DU430.N4
- New Pomerania Island: DU553.N35
- New South Wales: DU150
- New Zealand: DU400+
- Newcastle (Australia): DU180.N56
- Ngaa Rauru (Maori people):
 - DU424.N37
- Ngaitahu (Maori people):
 - DU424.N4
- Ngami, Lake (Botswana): DT2520.N53
- Ngangela (African people)
 - in
 - Angola: DT1308.N53
 - Zambia: DT3058.N53
- Ngati Toa (Maori people): DU424.N44
- Ngbaka (African people)
 - in
 - Central African Republic:
 - DT546.345.N44
 - Zaire: DT650.N45
- Ngiva (Angola): DT1465.N55
- Ngola Inene, King of Ndongo:
 - DT1365.N56
- Ngombe (Bantu people)
 - in
 - Zaire: DT650.N48
- Ngoni (African people)
 - in
 - Malawi: DT3192.N44
 - Tanzania: DT443.3.N54
- Ngoni invasions
 - Mozambique: DT3366
 - Zambia: DT3087
- Ngulu (African people)
 - in
 - Tanzania: DT443.3.N58
- Nguni (African people)
 - in
 - Mozambique: DT3328.N58
 - Southern Africa: DT1058.N58
- Nguni States: DT1115
- Ngunza (Angola): DT1465.N58
- Ngwane II: DT2780.N58
- Niamey (Niger): DT547.9.N5
- Niassa (Mozambique): DT3410.N53
- Niger: DT547+
- Niger River: DT360
- Nigeria: DT515+
- Niihau (Hawaii): DU628.N55
- Nika (African people)
 - in
 - Kenya: DT433.545.N55
- an Nil al Azraq (Sudan):
 - DT159.6.N54
- Nile in Egypt: DT116
- Nile River: DT115+
- Nilotic peoples
 - in
 - Ethiopia: DT380.4.N54
 - Sudan: DT155.2.N55
- Niue (New Zealand): DU430.N5
- Niumi (Kingdom): DT532.23
- Njabel: DT2350.N53
- Nkhonde (African people)
 - in
 - Malawi: DT3192.N56
- Nkomati Accord, 1984
 - (Mozambique): DT3396
- Nkomi (African people)
 - in
 - Gabon: DT546.145.N56
- Nkomo, Joshua: DT2984.N56
- Nkoya (African people)
 - in
 - Zambia: DT3058.N56
- Nkumbi (African people)
 - in
 - Angola: DT1308.N58
- Nkumbula, Harry: DT3111.N58
- Noble families (Sudan): DT155.44+
- Nofretete, Consort of Amenhetep
 - IV: DT87.45
- Nomads
 - in
 - Algeria: DT283.6.N6
 - Tunisia: DT253.2.N65
- Nomoi Islands: DU568.N6
- Norcia (Australia): DU380.N4
- Norfolk Island (Australia):
 - DU180.N6
- North Africa: DT160+
- Northeast Africa: DT367+
- Northern Australia: DU391
- Northern Mariana Islands: DU640+
- Northern Rhodesia: DT3031+
- Northern Territory of Australia:
 - DU392+
- Northern Zones (Spanish Morocco):
 - DT330
- Northwest Africa: DT179.2+
- Norwegians
 - in
 - Australia: DU122.N67

INDEX

Nossi-Be (Madagascar):
DT469.M37N67
Nova Freixo (Mozambique):
DT3415.C83
Nova Lisboa (Angola): DT1465.H83
Novo Redondo (Angola): DT1465.N58
Ntomba (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.N85
Ntombi, Queen Regent: DT2800.N86
Nuanetsi (Zimbabwe): DT3025.M94
Nuazira (Zimbabwe): DT3025.N83
Nuba (African people): DT155.2.N82
Nubia
Egypt: DT159.6.N83
Sudan: DT159.6.N83
Nuer (African people): DT155.2.N85
Nujoma, Sam: DT1641.N85
Nuku-hiva Island: DU701.N8
Nunggubuyu (Australian people):
DU125.N94
Nunu (African people)
in
Congo: DT546.245.N86
Nupe (African people)
in
Nigeria: DT515.45.N86
Nursia (Australia): DU380.N4
Nyakyusa (African people)
in
Tanzania: DT443.3.N92
Nyamwezi (African people)
in
Tanzania: DT443.3.N93
Nyandoro, George: DT2979.N93
Nyaneka (African people)
in
Angola: DT1308.N93
Nyangatom (African people)
in
Ethiopia: DT380.4.N92
Nyanja (African people)
in
Malawi: DT3192.N83
Mozambique: DT3328.N93
Zambia: DT3058.N93
Nyasaland: DT3161+
Nyasaland Protectorate:
DT3216+
Nyunga (Australian people):
DU125.N97
Nzabi (African people)
in
Gabon: DT546.145.N93

Nzeto (Angola): DT1465.N94
Nzima (African people)
in
Ghana: DT510.43.N95
Nzinga, Queen of Matamba:
DT1365.N95

O

Oahu (Hawaii): DU628.O3
Obasanjo administration
(Nigeria): DT515.838
Obelisks (Egyptology): DT62.O2
Occupations (Gypsies): DX171
Oceania: DU1+
Ogori (African people)
in
Nigeria: DT515.45.O34
Okavango River and Swamp
Botswana: DT2520.O53
Namibia: DT1670.O63
Olivenca (Mozambique):
DT3415.L87
Oltre Giuba (Italian colony):
DT409.G58
Oran (Algeria)
City: DT299.O7
Province: DT298.O8
Orange Free State (South Africa):
DT2075+
Orange Free State, Claims by
(Lesotho): DT2630+
Orange River Colony, 1900-1910
(Orange Free State): DT2139
Orange River sovereignty (Orange
Free State): DT2122
Oranje Vrystaat (South Africa):
DT2075+
Oromo (Ethiopia): DT390.G2
Ostraka (Egyptology): DT62.O88
Otago (New Zealand): DU430.O8
Ouled Nail: DT346.O8
Ouobe (African people)
in
Ivory Coast: DT545.45.O96
Ovambo (African people)
in
Angola: DT1308.O83
Namibia: DT1558.O83
Ovambo (Namibia): DT1670.O83
Oxyrhynchus (Egypt): DT73.O8

INDEX

P

- Pacific, Control of the
(Oceania): DU28.35+
- Pagalu (Equatorial Guinea):
DT620.9.A65
- Pagopago: DU819.P3
- Palau Islands: DU780
- Palmerston North (New Zealand):
DU430.P34
- Panda, Zulu chief: DT1851.P35
- Papua New Guinea: DU740
- Papuans (General)
in
Irian Jaya: DU744.35.P33
- Pare (African people)
in
Tanzania: DT443.3.P37
- Park, Mungo: DT356
- Parker Ranch (Hawaii): DU629.P3
- Parkes, Sir Henry: DU172.P2
- Partition of Africa: DT31+
- Pass law demonstrations, 1956
(Union of South Africa):
DT1939
- Patrice Lumumba, Assassination
of: DT658.22
- Patterson Expedition, 1878
(Zimbabwe): DT2953
- Paumotu Islands: DU890
- Peace of Vereeniging, 1902:
DT1920
- Pedi (African people)
in
Botswana: DT2458.P44
South Africa: DT1768.P44
Zimbabwe: DT2913.P44
- Pedi uprising under Sekhukhune,
1876-1877: DT2352
- Pedi War, 1879 (Natal): DT2259
- Pelew Islands: DU780
- Pemba (Mozambique): DT3415.P45
- Pende (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.P46
- Peregil Island (Morocco):
DT328.P3
- Pereira de Eça (Angola):
DT1465.N55
- Period of conquest (Angola):
DT1367
- Persian rule (Egypt): DT91
- Perth (Australia): DU378
- Petulengro, Gipsy: DX127.P4
- Phalaborwa (African people)
in
South Africa: DT1768.P53
- Phalo, Xhosa chief: DT1817.P53
- Philae (Egypt): DT73.P5
- Phillip, Arthur: DU172.P58
- Phoenix Islands: DU790
- Pi-Ramesse (Egypt): DT73.P58
- Pibelman (Australian people):
DU125.P44
- Pieds noirs
in
Algeria: DT283.6.F7
- Pietermaritzburg (South Africa):
DT2405.P54
- Pintubi (Australian people):
DU125.P48
- Pioneer Column, 1890 (Zimbabwe):
DT2964
- Piracy, Period of
Algeria: DT291+
Maghrib: DT201+
Morocco: DT321+
Tunisia: DT261+
- Pitcairn Island: DU800
- Pitjandjara (Australian people):
DU125.P5
- Plaatje, Sol: DT1927.P53
- Pokomo (African people)
in
Kenya: DT433.545.P65
- Poles
in
Algeria: DT283.6.P64
Australia: DU122.P6
- Political antiquities
(Egyptology): DT65
- Politics, Maori: DU423.P63
- Poloat (Caroline Islands):
DU568.P8
- Polowat (Caroline Islands):
DU568.P8
- Polynesia: DU510
- Polynesian Hawaiians: DU624.65
- Polynesians
in
New Zealand: DU424.5.P6
- Ponape (Caroline Islands):
DU568.P7
- Pondoland (South Africa):
DT2400.P66
- Pondos
in
South Africa: DT1768.P66

INDEX

Population, Maori: DU423.P66
 Port Elizabeth (South Africa):
 DT2405.P68
 Port Said (Egypt): DT154.P7
 Porto Amelia (Mozambique):
 DT3415.P45
 Portraits (Maoris): DU422.8+
 Portugália (Angola): DT1465.L83
 Portuguese
 in
 Angola: DT1308.P68
 Gambia: DT509.45.P67
 Hawaii: DU624.7.P67
 Mozambique: DT3328.P68
 South Africa: DT1768.P67
 Portuguese claims
 Equatorial Guinea: DT620.65+
 Malawi: DT3211+
 Namibia: DT1587+
 Zaire: DT654+
 Portuguese colony and territory
 Guinea-Bissau: DT613.75+
 São Tomé and Príncipe: DT615.7
 Portuguese consolidation (Angola):
 DT1385+
 Portuguese expansion (Angola):
 DT1373+
 Portuguese Guinea: DT613+
 Portuguese penetration (Kenya):
 DT433.565+
 Portuguese-speaking West Africa:
 DT591+
 Potgieter, A.H.: DT2335.P68
 Pottery (Egyptology): DT62.P72
 Pretoria (South Africa): DT2403
 Pretorius, Andries: DT2335.P84
 Pretorius, M.W.: DT2350.P84
 Prisoners and prisons (South
 African War): DT1918.P75
 Private antiquities (Egyptology):
 DT66
 Private collections (Egyptology):
 DT57.5
 Ptolemais (Egypt): DT73.P8
 Ptolemies, King of Egypt:
 DT92+
 Public antiquities (Egyptology):
 DT65
 Public opinion (South African
 War): DT1918.P83
 Pukapuka Island (New Zealand):
 DU430.P8
 Puluwat (Caroline Islands):
 DU568.P8

Pungua-Ndongo, Siege of, 1671:
 DT1380
 Punt Kingdom (Eritrea): DT398.P8
 Pushtuns
 in
 Australia: DU122.P87
 Pygmies: DT16.P8
 in
 Cameroon: DT571.P93
 French West Africa:
 DT530.5.P94
 Zaire: DT650.P94
 Pyramids (Egyptology): DT63+

Q

Qacha's Nek (Lesotho):
 DT2686.Q33
 Qasr al-Sagha Region (Egypt):
 DT73.Q35
 Qasr Qarun (Egypt): DT73.D56
 Qift (Egypt): DT73.Q54
 Quarries (Egyptology): DT62.Q8
 Que Que (Zimbabwe): DT3025.K84
 Queensland (Australia): DU250+
 el-Qurna (Egypt): DT73.Q75
 Qurnat Murā'i Hill (Egypt):
 DT73.Q76
 Qusayr al-Qadīm (Egypt):
 DT73.Q77
 Quthing (Lesotho): DT2686.Q87
 QwaQwa (South Africa): DT2400.Q83

R

Race relations
 Angola: DT1306
 Botswana: DT2456
 Cape Province: DT2032
 Malawi: DT3190
 Mozambique: DT3326
 Namibia: DT1555
 Natal: DT2222
 Orange Free State: DT2102
 South Africa: DT1756
 Southern Africa: DT1056
 Transvaal: DT2322
 Zambia: DT3056
 Zimbabwe: DT2912
 Radama, King of Madagascar
 I: DT469.M323
 II: DT469.M326

INDEX

- Rahanweyn
 - in
 - Somalia: DT402.4.R35
- Rameses, King of Egypt
 - II: DT88
 - III: DT88.8
- Ramesseum (Egypt): DT73.T33
- Ranavalona (Ranavalalo), Queen of Madagascar
 - I: DT469.M324
 - II: DT469.M33
 - III: DT469.M335
- Rand Gold rush begins, 1886
 - (South Africa): DT1888
- Rand Revolt, 1922 (Union of South Africa): DT1935
- Rangi (African people)
 - in
 - Tanzania: DT443.3.R35
- Raqqada (Tunisia): DT269.R35
- Ras Taffari (Tafari)
 - Makonnen: DT387.6
- Rashāyidah (Arab people)
 - in
 - Sudan: DT155.2.R37
- Rasoherina, Queen of Madagascar: DT469.M328
- Rehoboth (Namibia): DT1685.R46
- Rehoboth Basters
 - in
 - Namibia: DT1558.R45
 - South Africa: DT1768.R45
- Rehoboth Basters' Rebellion, 1925: DT1632
- Rehoboth Basters' settlement, 1868: DT1597
- Rehoboth Basters Uprising, 1915: DT1622
- Religion (Gypsies): DX151
- Religion, Maori: BL2615
- Religious antiquities (Egyptology): DT68+
- Rendile (African people)
 - in
 - Kenya: DT433.545.R45
- Republic of Liberia: DT634+
- Republic of South Africa: DT1945+
- Retief, Piet: DT2235.R48
 - Death of: DT2245+
- Réunion: DT469.R3+
- Revolution
 - Angola, 1961-1975: DT1398+
 - Equatorial Guinea, 1979: DT620.8+
- Revolution - Continued
 - Guinea-Bissau, 1963-1974: DT613.78
 - Hawaiian Islands, 1893-1898: DU627.19+
- Rhodes, Cecil John: DT1851.R56
- Rif (Berber people)
 - in
 - Morocco: DT313.3.R53
- Rif Mountains (Morocco): DT328.R5
- Rio de Oro: DT346.S7
- Rites and ceremonies, Maori: DU423.R55
- Rivonia Trial, 1964: DT1955
- Rizeiqāt (Egypt): DT73.R5
- Roberto, Holden: DT1417.R63
- Roberts, Joseph Jenkins: DT633.3.R6
- Rock Temple of el-Derr (Egypt): DT73.D492
- Rodrigues Island: DT469.M492
- Rogoro (African people)
 - in
 - Tanzania: DT443.3.R64
- Rolong (African people)
 - in
 - Botswana: DT2458.R75
 - South Africa: DT1768.R65
- Roman period (North Africa): DT170
- Roman rule (Egypt): DT93+
- Rorke's Drift, Battle of: DT1879.R68
- Rotorua (New Zealand): DU430.R6
- Rottnest Island (Australia): DU380.R68
- Rozwi Empire, ca. 1700-1834: DT2947
- Rozwi Kingdoms: DT1117
- Ruanda-Urundi: DT450+
- Rudd Concession, 1888 (Zimbabwe): DT2957
- Rufa'a al-Hoi (African people): DT155.2.R83
- Rukuba (African people)
 - in
 - Nigeria: DT515.45.R84
- Rulers (Sudan): DT155.42
- Rundi: DT450.65.R86
- Russel, George: DU222.R8
- Russians
 - in
 - Australia: DU122.R8
 - Hawaii: DU624.7.R87

INDEX

Ruwenzori Mountains: DT361+
 Rwanda: DT450+
 Rwanda Kingdom: DT450.34+
 Ryukyans
 in
 Hawaii: DU624.7.R97

S

Sá da Bandeira (Angola): DT1465.L85
 Sabratha (Libya): DT239.S115
 Sack of Great Zimbabwe by
 Zwangendaba's Ngoni, 1835: DT2949
 Sadat, Anwar, President of Egypt:
 DT107.85
 Šafāqis (Tunisia): DT269.S4
 Safi (Morocco): DT329.S12
 Sahara: DT331+
 Sahara (Libya): DT238.S3
 Sahel: DT521+
 Saipan: DU648.S35
 Sakkara (Egypt): DT73.S3
 Salisbury (Zimbabwe): DT3022
 Salt, Henry: DT102.S2
 Sambyu (African people)
 in
 Namibia: DT1558.S36
 Samoan Islands: DU810+
 Samoans
 in
 Hawaii: DU624.7.S36
 New Zealand: DU424.5.S2
 Samory invasions (Burkina Faso):
 DT555.65+
 San (African people)
 in
 Botswana: DT2458.S26
 Namibia: DT1558.S38
 South Africa: DT1768.S36
 Southern Africa: DT1058.S36
 Sand River Convention, 1852
 (Transvaal): DT2344
 Sandwich Islands: DU620+
 Sanga (African people): DT650.S25
 Sango (Zimbabwe): DT3025.S36
 Santa Comba (Mozambique):
 DT3415.M35
 Santa Cruz Islands: DU840
 Sao
 in
 Chad: DT546.445.S25
 Sao Salvador do Congo (Angola):
 DT1465.M42

São Tomé and Príncipe: DT615+
 Sapiny (African people)
 in
 Uganda: DT433.245.S24
 Sara (African people)
 in
 Chad: DT546.445.S27
 Sarhill, Xhosa chief: DT1851.S37
 Saurimo (Angola): DT1465.S38
 Savage Island (New Zealand):
 DU430.N5
 Savimbi, Jonas: DT1424.S38
 Sayyalah (Egypt): DT73.S38
 Scandinavians
 in
 Australia: DU122.S3
 South Africa: DT1768.S43
 Scarabs (Egyptology): DT62.S3
 Scotch
 in
 Africa: DT16.S35
 Australia: DU122.S4
 New Zealand: DU424.5.S3
 Sebele I: DT2493.S43
 Sebitoane: DT2486.S43
 Sebituane: DT3081.S43
 Sechele: DT2486.S44
 Sekgoma: DT2493.S45
 Sekhukhune: DT2350.S45
 Sekia el Hamra: DT346.S7
 Seksawa (Berber people)
 in
 Morocco: DT313.3.S44
 Selebi-Phikwe (Botswana):
 DT2525.S45
 Selous, Frederick: DT2963.S45
 Selukwe (Zimbabwe): DT3025.S58
 Seme, P. Ka I.: DT1927.S46
 Senegal: DT549+
 Senegambia: DT532.25
 Sennar (Sudan): DT159.6.S46
 Senufo (African people)
 in
 Ivory Coast: DT545.45.S44
 Separatist revolt, 1823 (Angola):
 DT1382
 Serers (African people)
 in
 Senegal: DT549.45.S47
 Serowe (Botswana): DT2525.S47
 Serpa Pinto (Angola): DT1465.M46
 Seventh Xhosa War: DT1855
 Seychelles: DT469.S4+
 Sfax (Tunisia): DT269.S4

INDEX

- Shaba (Zaire): DT665.K3
- Shaba Invasions, 1977-1978: DT658.25
- Shabani (Zimbabwe): DT3025.Z95
- Shaikia (Arab people): DT155.2.S45
- Shambala (African people)
 - in Tanzania: DT443.3.S45
- Shangaan, War with (Mozambique): DT3381
- Shangana: DT3364.S5
- Sharpe, Alfred: DT3219.S53
- Sharpeville Massacre, 1960 (Union of South Africa): DT1941
- Sharpeville Massacre Anniversary, 1985 (Republic of South Africa): DT1965
- Shepstone, Theophilus: DT2254.S54
- Shilluks (African people): DT155.2.S46
- Ships (Egyptology): DT62.S55
- Shire River and Valley (Malawi): DT3252.S55
- Shisilweni (Swaziland): DT2820.S55
- Shona Uprising, 1896 (Zimbabwe): DT2970
- Shurugwe (Zimbabwe): DT3025.S58
- Sidamas
 - in Ethiopia: DT380.4.S5
- Sierra Leone: DT516+
- Silva Porto (Angola): DT1465.K85
- Silva Porto, Francisco da: DT1376.S56
- Sinai Peninsula: DS110.5
- Sipolilo (Zimbabwe): DT3025.G87
- Sipopa: DT3081.S56
- Sisala (African people)
 - in Ghana: DT510.43.S57
- Sisulu, Walter: DT1949.S58
- Siteki (Swaziland): DT2825.S58
- Sithole, Ndabaningi: DT2984.S58
- Siwa Oasis (Egypt): DT154.S5
- Skeleton Coast (Namibia): DT1670.S64
- Slaghter's Nek incident, 1815 (South Africa): DT1839
- Smith, Ian: DT2984.S65
- Smuts, Jan Christiaan: DT1927.S68
- Sobhuza II: DT2802
- Social conditions, Maori: DU423.S6
- Social life and customs, Maori: DU423.S63
- Society Islands: DU870
- Sofala (Mozambique): DT3410.S65
- Sofala, Attack of (Mozambique): DT3370
- Solomon Islands: DU850
- Somali-Ethiopian Conflict, 1977- : DT387.952
- Somalia: DT401+
- Somaliland: DT401+
- Somalis
 - in Ethiopia: DT380.4.S65
 - foreign countries (General): DT402.45
- Somba (African people)
 - in Benin: DT541.45.S65
- Songhai (African people)
 - in Zaire: DT650.S55
- Songhai (African people)
 - in French West Africa: DT530.5.S65
 - Niger: DT547.45.S65
- Songhai empire: DT532.27
- Soninke (African people)
 - in Senegal: DT549.45.S66
- Sorbs
 - in Australia: DU122.S67
- Sosso (African people)
 - in Angola: DT1308.S68
- Sotho (African people)
 - in Botswana: DT2458.S78
 - South Africa: DT1768.S68
- The Sotho, War against (Orange Free State)
 - 1858: DT2129
 - 1865-1866: DT2133
- Soudanese Republic: DT551+
- South-Africa: DT1701+
- South African administration (Namibia): DT1638+
- South African incursions, 1978- (Angola): DT1436
- South African invasions, 1975-1976 (Angola): DT1430
- South African Mandate: DT1625+
- South African Mandate, 1966, Cancellation of: DT1643

INDEX

- South African Native National Congress, 1912, Founding of: DT1931
- South African raid on Maseru, 1982: DT2658
- South African Republic: DT2291+
- South African War, 1899-1902: DT1890+
- South Africans
 - in foreign countries (General): DT1770
- South Seas: DU1+
- South-West Africa: DT1501+
- Southern Africa: DT1001+
- Southern Region (Sudan): DT159.6.S73
- Southern Rhodesia: DT2871+
- Southern Sudan question: DT157.67
- Southern Territories (Algeria): DT298.S6
- Southern Zones (Spanish Morocco): DT330
- Southland (New Zealand): DU430.S6
- Soweto (South Africa): DT2405.S68
- Soweto uprising, 1976: DT1959
- Soweto uprising anniversary, 1986: DT1969
- Spaniards
 - in Algeria: DT283.6.S62
 - Australia: DU122.S73
- Spanish Guinea: DT620+
- Spanish Morocco: DT330
- Spanish Sahara: DT346.S7
- Spanish West Africa: DT619+
- Sparterie (Egyptology): DT62.S67
- Sphinxes (Egyptology): DT62.S7
- Spoons (Egyptology): DT62.S73
- St. Brandon Island: DT469.M495
- St. Helena Islands: DT671.S2
- Stanleyville (Zaire): DT665.K55
- State of emergency, 1985- (Republic of South Africa): 1967
- Statesmen (Sudan): DT155.46
- Stel, Simon van der: DT1817.S84
- Steles (Egyptology): DT62.S8
- Stellaland and Goshen, 1882-1884: DT2366
- Stewart Island (New Zealand): DU430.S7
- Steyn, M.T.: DT2127.S84
- Stormberg, Battle of, 1899: DT1908.S87
- Strzelecki, Sir Paul Edmund de: DU172.S77
- Suba (African people)
 - in Kenya: DT433.545.S83
- Sudan: DT154.1+
- Sudanese
 - in Uganda: DT433.245.S92
- Suez (Isthmus and Canal)
 - Egypt: DT154.S9
- Suk (African people)
 - in Kenya: DT433.545.S85
- Sukarno, Mount: DU747.S8
- Suki
 - in Tanzania: DT443.3.S84
- Superstition (Gypsies): DX151
- Suvaroff Island: DU860
- Suvarrow Islands: DU860
- Suwaroff Islands: DU860
- Swahili-speaking peoples
 - in Eastern Africa: DT365.45.S93
- Swakop River and Valley (Namibia): DT1650.S83
- Swakopmund (Namibia): DT1685.S83
- Swaziland: DT2701+
- Swedes
 - in Australia: DU122.S94
 - Ethiopia: DT380.4.S94
- Swellendam Rebellion, 1795: DT1835
- Swinburne, George: DU222.S8
- Swiss
 - in Australia: DU122.S95
- Sydney (Australia): DU178
- Syrians
 - in Egypt: DT72.S9

T

- Tabwa (African people): DT443.3.T32
- Taha Husayn: DT107.2.T3
- Tahiti Islands: DU870
- Tahrir Province (Egypt): DT137.T3

INDEX

- Taita (African people)
 - in
 - Kenya: DT433.545.T34
- Talansi (African people)
 - in
 - Ghana: DT510.43.T35
- Tamatave (Madagascar): DT469.M38133
- Tambo, Oliver: DT194.9.T36
- Tamils
 - in
 - South Africa: DT1768.T36
- Tana Lake (Ethiopia): DT390.T8
- Tananarive (Madagascar):
 - DT469.M38T34
- Tanganyika: DT436+
- Tangier Zone (Morocco): DT329.T16
- Tangwena (African people)
 - in
 - Zimbabwe: DT2913.T36
- Tanis (Egypt): DT73.T2
- Tannekwe (African people)
 - in
 - Botswana: DT2458.T35
- Tanzania: DT436+
- Taphis (Egypt): DT73.T23
- Tarawa (African people)
 - in
 - Mozambique: DT3328.T38
- el-Tarif Site (Egypt): DT73.T24
- Tasmania: DU182+
- Tattooing, Maori: DU423.T26
- Taveta (African people)
 - in
 - Kenya: DT433.545.T38
- Tawara (African people)
 - in
 - Zimbabwe: DT2913.T38
- Tchad: DT546.4+
- Teixeira da Silva (Angola):
 - DT1465.B35
- Teixeira de Sousa (Angola):
 - DT1465.L84
- Teke (Bantu people)
 - in
 - Congo: DT546.245.T43
- Tell el-Amarna (Egypt): DT73.T25
- Telugus
 - in
 - Mauritius: DT469.M445T44
- Tembo, John: DT3235.T46
- Temne (African people)
 - in
 - Sierra Leone: DT516.45.T45
- Temple of Ammon (Egypt): DT73.K4
- Temple of Luxor (Egypt): DT73.T3+
- Temple of Qasr al-Sagha (Egypt):
 - DT73.Q35
- Temples (Egyptology): DT68.8
- Tenda (African people)
 - in
 - West Africa: DT474.6.T46
- Tete (Mozambique): DT3410.T48
- Tetuan (Morocco): DT329.T4
- Tewfik, Khedive of Egypt:
 - DT107.3+
- Textiles, Maori: DU423.T4
- Thamugadi City (Algeria):
 - DT299.T5
- Thebes (Egypt): DT73.T3+
- Theodore II (Ethiopia):
 - DT386.3
- Thonga
 - in
 - Malawi: DT3192.T48
 - Mozambique: DT3328.T48
 - South Africa: DT1768.T55
 - Zambia: DT3058.T48
- Thutmose III, King of Egypt:
 - DT87.2
- Tibbu: DT346.T4
- Tibesti Mountains (Libya):
 - DT238.T5
- Tidjani, Aurélie (Picard):
 - DT294.7.T5
- Tigre (Ethiopia): DT390.T5
- Tigrinya (African people)
 - in
 - Ethiopia: DT380.4.T54
- Tiles (Egyptology): DT62.T45
- Timbuktu: DT551.9.T55
- Timgad (Algeria): DT299.T5
- Tivi (African people)
 - in
 - Nigeria: DT515.45.T58
- Tiwi (Australian people):
 - DU125.T5
- Tjolotjo (Zimbabwe): DT3025.T85
- Tlemcen (Algeria); DT299.T55
- Tlhaping
 - in
 - Botswana: DT2458.T55
 - South Africa: DT1768.T57
 - Zimbabwe: DT2913.T55
- Tofinnu (African people)
 - in
 - Benin: DT541.45.T63
- Togo: DT582+
- Togoland: DT582+

INDEX

- Toilet articles (Egyptology):
DT62.T5
 - Toivo ja Toivo, Andimba:
DT1641.T75
 - Tokelau Islands: DU910
 - Tolbert, William R.: DT636.4.T63
 - Tolemaide (Libya): DT239.T6
 - Tombs (Egyptology): DT62.T6
 - Tonga Islands: DU880
 - Tongaland (South Africa):
DT2400.T66
 - Tongaland, Incorporation of
(Natal): DT2261
 - Tools (Egyptology): DT62.T65
 - Torres Strait (Australia):
DU280.T7
 - Torres Strait Islanders
(Australian people): DU125.T67
 - Toucoule empire: DT532.3
 - Toucouleurs (African people)
in
Senegal: DT549.45.T68
 - Touggourt (Algeria): DT299.T7
 - Toure, Ahmed Sekou: DT543.82.T68
 - Trades (Gypsies): DX171
 - Transitional government
Namibia: DT1648
Zimbabwe: DT2994
 - Transkei (South Africa):
DT2400.T83
 - Transkei Revolt, 1880: DT1884
 - Transorangia: DT2112+
 - Transorangia, Treks into:
DT2120
 - Transvaal: DT2291+
 - Transvaal, Treks into: DT2342
 - Transvaal rule, 1894-1902
(Swaziland): DT2793
 - Treaty of Aliwal North and cession
of Sotho lands, 1869 (Orange
Free State): DT2135
 - Trigo de Morais (Mozambique):
DT3415.C58
 - Tripoli (Libya): DT211+
 - City: DT239.T7
 - Tripolitania: DT238.T8
 - Tristan da Cunha Islands:
DT671.T8
 - Trobriand Islands: DU885
 - Truk Islands: DU568.T7
 - Tsana Lake (Ethiopia):
DT390.T8
 - Tsholotsho (Zimbabwe):
DT3025.T85
 - Tswana (African people)
in
Botswana: DT2458.T89
South Africa: DT1768.T89
Zimbabwe: DT2913.T78
 - Tuamotu Islands: DU890
 - Tuaregs
in
Algeria: DT283.6.T83
Niger: DT547.45.T83
Sahara: DT346.T7
 - Tubman, William V.S.: DT636.T8
 - Tubuai Islands: DU900
 - Tuggurt (Algeria): DT299.T7
 - Tumbuka (African people)
in
Malawi: DT3192.T85
 - Tunāt al-Jabal Site (Egypt):
DT73.T85
 - Tunis (Tunisia): DT269.T8
 - Tunisia (Tunis): DT241+
 - Turco-Italian War, 1911-1912:
DT234
 - Turkana (African people)
in
Kenya: DT433.545.T87
 - Turkish rule (Egypt): DT97+
 - Turks
in
Libya: DT223.2.T85
 - Turnhalle conference, 1975-
DT1647
 - Tusia (African people)
in
Burkina Faso: DT555.45.T87
 - Tutenkhamun, King of Egypt:
DT87.5
 - Tuvalu: DU590
 - Twat: DT346.T8
- U
- Uap (Caroline Islands): DU568.Y3
 - Ubangi-Shari: DT546.3+
 - Ubium (African people)
in
Nigeria: DT515.45.U24
 - Uduk (African people):
DT155.2.U38
 - Uganda: DT433.2+
 - Uganda-Tanzania War, 1978-1979:
DT433.283

INDEX

Uíge (Angola)
 City: DT1465.U55
 Province: DT1450.U55
 Ukrainians
 in
 Australia: DU122.U4
 Ulad Stut
 in
 Morocco: DT313.5.U4
 Ulithi (Caroline Islands):
 DU568.U5
 Ulundi, Battle of: DT1879.U58
 Uluthi (Caroline Islands):
 DU568.U5
 Umtali (Zimbabwe): DT3025.M86
 Umvuma (Zimbabwe): DT3025.M88
 Unga (African people)
 in
 Zambia: DT3058.U65
 Unilateral Declaration of
 Independence (UDI), 1965
 (Zimbabwe): DT2986
 Union Islands: DU910
 Union of South Africa: DT1924+
 United Nations investigations
 (Eritrea): DT395.3
 United Nations mandate
 Burundi: DT450.84+
 Rwanda: DT450.425+
 United Nations trusteeship
 Namibia: DT1638+
 Somalia: DT406+
 United Republic of Tanzania:
 DT448.2+
 United States, Annexation to
 (Hawaiian Islands): DU627.3+
 Upper Guinea: DT477
 Upper Volta: DT555+
 Ureu (Tunisia): DT269.U73
 Ushabti (Egyptology):
 DT62.U84
 Ushi (African people)
 in
 Zambia: DT3058.U85
 Utica (Tunisia): DT269.U8
 Utrecht, Annexation of (Natal):
 DT2265

V

Valenge (African people)
 in
 Mozambique: DT3328.V35

Valley of the Kings (Egypt):
 DT73.B44
 Van Diemen's Land: DU182+
 Van Riebeeck, Jan: DT1817.V35
 Vandals (North Africa): DT171
 Vanuatu: DU760
 Vei (African people)
 in
 Liberia: DT630.5.V2
 Venda
 in
 South Africa: DT1768.V45
 Venda (South Africa): DT2400.V45
 Venda War, 1898: DT2368
 Vere (African people):
 DT545.45.V47
 Verwoerd, Hendrik: DT1951
 Vessels (Egyptology): DT62.V47
 Victoria (Australia): DU200+
 Victoria Falls (Zambia):
 DT3140.V54
 Vietnamese
 in
 Australia: DU122.V53
 Vila Alferes Chamusca
 (Mozambique): DT3415.G85
 Vila Cabral (Mozambique):
 DT3415.L53
 Vila Gouveia (Mozambique):
 DT3415.C36
 Vila Pery (Mozambique)
 City: DT3415.C56
 Province: DT3410.M36
 Vila Salazar
 Mozambique: DT3415.M38
 Zimbabwe: DT3025.S36
 Vision of Nongquase, 1856-1857:
 DT1863
 Volubilis (Morocco): DT329.V6
 Vorster, Balthazar Johannes,
 1966-1978: DT1957
 Vryheid, Annexation of (Natal):
 DT2265

W

Wabena (African people)
 in
 Tanzania: DT443.3.W32
 Wachaga (African people)
 in
 Tanzania: DT443.3.W33
 Wadai (Chad): DT546.49.W33

INDEX

- Wagenia (African people)
in
Zaire: DT650.W33
- Wagga Wagga (Australia): DU180.W3
- Wagons (Gypsies): DX175
- Wailpi (Australian people):
DU125.W27
- Wakatipu Lake (New Zealand):
DU430.W25
- Wake Island: DU950.W28
- Wakkerstroom, Annexation of
(Natal): DT2265
- Walbiri (Australian people):
DU125.W3
- Walking sticks (Egyptology):
DT62.W34
- Wallis Archipelago: DU920
- Walvis Bay (South Africa):
DT1685.W35
- Walvis Bay annexation, 1878:
DT1599
- Wanganui (New Zealand): DU430.W3
- Wankie (Zimbabwe): DT3025.H93
- Wapangwa (African people)
in
Tanzania: DT443.3.W36
- War of National Liberation
(Zimbabwe): DT2988+
- War of the Axe, 1846-1848 (South
Africa): DT1855
- War with Dingaana, 1837-1840
(Natal): DT2245+
- War with Italy, 1895-1896
(Ethiopia): DT387.3
- War with Orange Free State,
1865-1868 (Lesotho): DT2636
- Waregas
in
Zaire: DT650.W37
- Warfare, Maori: DU423.W35
- Waryaghar (Berber people)
in
Morocco: DT313.3.W34
- Wazaramo (African people)
in
Tanzania: DT443.3.W39
- Welensky, Roy: DT3111.W45
- Wellesley Islands (Australia):
DU280.W4
- Wellington (New Zealand): DU428
- West Africa: DT470+
- West Central Africa: DT356
- West Coast (Africa): DT470+
- West Sahara: DT548
- West Sudan: DT356
- Westbeech, George: DT3081.W48
- Westbrook, George Egerton L.:
DU818.W4
- Western Australia: DU350+
- Western Desert (Egypt): DT137.W4
- Western Province (Zambia):
DT3140.W48
- Western Sahara: DT346.S7
- Western Samoa: DU819.A2
- Westland (New Zealand): DU430.W4
- Whites
in
Africa: DT16.W45
Hawaii: DU624.7.W45
South Africa: DT1768.W55
- Windhoek (Namibia): DT1680
- Wiradjuri (Australian people):
DU125.W5
- Witbooi, David: DT1641.W58
- Witbooi, Hendrik: DT1608.W58
- Witbooi Rebellion, 1893-1894:
DT1612
- Witwatersrand (South Africa):
DT2400.W58
- Wolofs (African people)
in
Gambia: DT509.45.W64
Senegal: DT549.45.W64
- Wonnarua (Australian people):
DU125.W58
- Worora (Australian people):
DU125.W6
- Wunambal (Australian people):
DU125.W8
- Wurundjeri (Australian people):
DU125.W87

X

- Xai-Xai (Mozambique): DT3415.X35
- Xavier Coppolani negotiations
(Mauritania): DT554.65+
- Xhosa (African people)
in
South Africa: DT1768.X57
- Xhosa cattle killing: DT1863
- Xhosa Wars, 1779-1802: DT1825

Y

- Yaburara (Australian people):
DU125.Y33

INDEX

Yalunka (African people)
 in
 Sierra Leone: DT516.45.Y34
 Yamba, Dauti: DT3106.Y35
 Yangura (Australian people):
 DU125.Y35
 Yanzi (Bantu people)
 in
 Zaire: DT650.Y3
 Yao
 in
 Malawi: DT3192.Y36
 Mozambique: DT3328.Y36
 Yap (Caroline Islands):
 DU568.Y3
 Yatenga (Kingdom): DT532.33
 Yei
 in
 Irian Jaya: DU744.35.Y44
 Yombe (African people)
 in
 Zambia: DT3058.Y66
 Yorubas (African people)
 in
 Nigeria: DT515.45.Y67
 West Africa: DT474.6.Y67
 Youth, Maori: DU423.C5
 Yugoslavs
 in
 Australia: DU122.Y8
 New Zealand: DU424.5.Y84

Z

Zaire: DT641+
 Zaire Province (Angola): DT1450.Z35

Zambezi Rebellion, 1917
 (Mozambique): DT3385
 Zambezi River and Valley (Southern
 Africa): DT1190.Z36
 Zambia: DT3031+
 Zambia (Mozambique): DT3410.Z36
 Zanzibar: DT449.Z2+
 Zarma (African people)
 in
 Niger: DT547.45.Z37
 Zauditu, Waizeru, Empress of
 Ethiopia: DT387.6
 Zela (African people): DT650.Z44
 Zezuru (African people)
 in
 Zimbabwe: DT2913.Z49
 Zimbabwe: DT2871+
 Zomba (Malawi): DT3257.Z66
 Zomba Plateau (Malawi):
 DT3252.Z65
 Zulu (African people)
 in
 South Africa: DT1768.Z95
 Zulu conquest of Lourenco
 Marques, 1833: DT3368
 Zulu Empire: DT1119
 Zulu-Indian riots, 1949 (Natal):
 DT2275
 Zulu War, 1879: DT1875+
 Zululand (South Africa):
 DT2400.Z85
 Zululand, Incorporation of
 (Natal): DT2261
 Zuwaya
 in
 Libya: DT223.2.Z87
 Zvishavane (Zimbabwe): DT3025.Z95